Pixelwise Kinetic Modeling Tool (PXMOD)

USER MANUAL Version 4.2

PMOD is a software FOR RESEARCH USE ONLY (RUO) and must not be used for diagnosis or treatment of patients.



(C) 1996-2012, Printed on December 14, 2020

This page is intentionally left blank.

| 1.1 Starting PXMOD | 6 7 8 |
|---|-----------------|
| 1.2 PXMOD User Interface | 7 8 |
| | 8 |
| 1.3 Menu Entries | |
| 1.4 PXMOD Tool Configuration | 9 |
| 1.5 Example Data | 11 |
| 1.6 Closing PXMOD | 11 |
| 2. PXMOD Data Processing | 12 |
| 2.1 Overview | 12 |
| 2.2 Model Selection | 13 |
| 2.3 Image Data Loading | 14 |
| 2.4 Image Masking | 16 |
| 2.5 VOI Definition | 17 |
| 2.5.1 VOI Definition | 18 |
| 2.5.2 VOIs or TACs Saving | 19 |
| 2.6 Model Processing | 20 |
| 2.6.1 Blood Preprocessing | 21 |
| 2.6.2 Blood Preprocessing Results | 23 |
| 2.6.3 Model Preprocessing | 24 |
| 2.6.5 Model Configuration and Mans Calculation | 25 |
| 2.7 Result Maps | 26 |
| 2.8 Map Comparison | 27 |
| 2.9 Interface to Kinetic Modeling (separate Option) | |
| 2 10 Using Protocol Files | |
| 2.11 Global Settings Modification | 30 |
| 2 DVMOD Datab Drassesing | 22 |
| 3. PXIVIOD Batch Processing | 32 |
| 3.1 Batch using Existing Protocols | 32 |
| 3.2 Batch using Protocol Cloning | 32 |
| 4. PXMOD Model Reference | 36 |
| 4.1 List of Implemented Models | 36 |
| 4.2 Common Preprocessing Features | 39 |
| 4.2.1 Variable Timing of Slices | 39 |
| 4.2.2 Parametric Mapping Threshold | 40 |
| 4.2.3 Specification of t [*] | 40 |
| 4.2.4 Specification of K2 | 41 ЛЛ |

| 4.3.1 | Vt (3 Calc. Methods) | 44 |
|--|---|---|
| 4.3.2 | Vt (Logan Plot) | 48 |
| 4.3.3 | Vt (RE-GP Analysis, Zhou) | 50 |
| 4.3.4 | 1-Tissue Compartment Model (Alpert) | 54 |
| 4.3.5 | 1-Tissue Compartment Model (Zhou GRRSC) | 55 |
| 4.3.6 | Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Iterative Fitting | 57 |
| 4.3.7 | Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Ridge-Regression Fitting | 59 |
| 4.3.8 | Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Basis Functions | 66 |
| 4.3.9 | Multiple Linear Analysis for Irreversible Radiotracers (MLAIR) | 69 |
| 4.3.10 | Myocardial Blood Flow for Ammonia PET Scans | 72 |
| 4.3.11 | Spectral Analysis SAIF | 77 |
| 4.4 | Reference Models for Receptor and other Tracers | 80 |
| 4.4.1 | BPnd (SRTM Ref): Simplified Reference Tissue Model | 81 |
| 4.4.2 | BPnd (Wu SRTM2 Ref): Simplified Reference Tissue Model with fixed k2' | 84 |
| 4.4.3 | BPnd (Logan Ref): Logan Reference Plot with fixed k2' | 87 |
| 4.4.4 | BPnd (Ichise MRTM0 Ref): Ichise Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model | 89 |
| 4.4.5 | BPnd (Ichise MRTM Ref) Ichise Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model | 91 |
| 4.4.6 | BPnd (Ichise MRTM2 Ref): Ichise MRTM with fixed k2' | 94 |
| 4.4.7 | BPnd (6 Calc. Methods): Calculation of BPnd with all 6 Reference Methods | 96 |
| 4.4.8 | K (Patlak Ref): Patlak Reference Plot for FDOPA | 99 |
| 4.4.9 | Displacement (LSRTM) | 101 |
| 1 1 10 | MD4A (Nagatsuka PLS Pof): Multi-linear Poference Tissue Model for [11C]-l | \/ID/11/0\/1DIC\ |
| 4.4.10 | MIF4A (Nagatsuka KLS Kel). Multi-lineal Kelelence rissue Model for [110]- | |
| 4.4.10 4.5 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 106 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan | 106 106 109 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography | 106 106 109 110 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable | 106 106 109 110 113 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume | 106 106 109 110 113 115 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6 4.6.1 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6 4.6.1 4.6.2 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood Sampling | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 118 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood Sampling rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 118 120 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 118 120 121 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.6.4 4.7 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 118 120 121 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 118 120 121 122 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood Sampling rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan mRGlu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 118 120 121 121 122 122 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 115 120 121 122 122 122 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.8.1 | Brain Glucose Consumption | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 115 120 121 122 122 124 127 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.8.1 4.8.2 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rBV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan Models for Dynamic Whole-body Scans MRGlu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) Models for MR Data Diffusion Tensor (DTI MR) Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI) | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 115 120 121 122 122 122 124 127 127 133 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.8.1 4.8.2 4.8.3 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 115 120 121 122 122 124 127 127 133 134 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.8.1 4.8.2 4.8.3 4.8.4 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood SamplingrCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static ScanrCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static ScanRV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan | 106 106 109 109 110 113 115 115 115 120 121 121 122 124 124 127 133 134 136 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.8.1 4.8.2 4.8.3 4.8.4 4.8.5 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood Sampling rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rBV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rBV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan MRGlu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) Diffusion Tensor (DTI MR) Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI) Perfusion (pCASL MRI) Resting State (RS fMRI) 4D Flow Measures | 106 106 109 110 113 115 115 115 120 121 122 122 122 127 127 133 134 136 139 |
| 4.4.10 4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.6.1 4.6.2 4.6.3 4.6.4 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.8.1 4.8.2 4.8.3 4.8.4 4.8.5 4.8.6 | Brain Glucose Consumption MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan C14 Autoradiography C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan rBV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan MRGlu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) Diffusion Tensor (DTI MR) Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI) Perfusion (pCASL MRI) Resting State (RS fMRI) 4D Flow Measures Turbulent Kinetic Energy | 106 106 109 109 110 113 115 115 115 115 120 121 121 122 122 124 127 127 133 134 136 139 141 |

| Inc | lex | | 151 |
|-----|-------|-------------------|-----|
| 5. | PMOD | Copyright Notice | 149 |
| | 4.9.4 | Fractal Dimension | 146 |
| | 4.9.3 | Fourier Analysis | 146 |
| | 4.9.2 | Regression | 145 |
| | 4.9.1 | Correlation | 143 |
| | | | |

1 Pixelwise Kinetic Modeling Tool (PXMOD)

The PMOD pixelwise modeling tool (PXMOD) is aimed at the quantitative analysis of functional studies, mainly with Positron Emission Tomography (PET) or Single Photon Emission Tomography (SPECT). Such studies typically result in a sequence of images which monitor the uptake and distribution of an injected tracer over time. The image pixel values represent the average tracer activity concentration in tissue (TAC) during the acquisition period.

The PXMOD tool provides a range of models which can be applied to each pixelwise TAC. When a suitable model is chosen, the resulting model parameters quantify a physiologic process such as perfusion or glucose consumption, or a quantity such as the receptor binding potential. Functional (or parametric) maps are created by assembling images from the result parameter values in the individual pixels.

Comparison of PXMOD and PKIN

PXMOD is a counter-part of the general kinetic modeling tool PKIN which mostly deals with regionally averaged TACs. PKIN supports a more interactively oriented workflow and offers more models than PXMOD. *Please refer to the PKIN Users Guide for an introduction into kinetic modeling.* The characteristics of the two modeling tools are summarized below.

PKIN Characteristics:

- Support for more models, particularly more complex ones. This is possible, because due to better noise characteristics of the TACs, it is justified to fit more complex models.
- Interactive working style with a history of tested models and various facilities to compare results.
- Methods to impose physiologic constraints for improving fitting robustness like coupled fitting.
- Mechanisms to improve robustness of fitting like randomized fitting and initial parameter calculation by linearized solutions.
- Parametric mapping mapping support for the pixels in VOIs of limited size.

PXMOD Characteristics

- Support for less models because simplified, robust methods are required for analyzing the noisy pixel-wise TACs.
- Processing in workflows which are adjusted according to the selected model.
- Interface to PKIN for transferring TACs and interactive fitting. This allows for quality control mechanisms and the collection of prior information for tailoring PXMOD processing.
- Internal use of PKIN models where possible.
- Allows to calculate images of the spatial distribution of a tissue property.

1.1 Starting PXMOD

The pixelwise modeling tool is started with the **PXMod** button from the PMOD ToolBox



or by directly dragging an image file onto the above button.

1.2 PXMOD User Interface

The PXMOD user interface is organized as shown below after a data set has been processed using the Vt (3 Calc. Methods) model. Note the workspace tabs which allow to work on multiple data sets in parallel. To the right there is a taskbar available providing shortcuts to important functionality.



Taskbar

The elements in the taskbar have the following functionality which is always directed to the currently selected workspace:

- Load input image data. The arrow below the load button is used for switching among the
 available image formats.
- Save all parametric maps. The arrow below the load button is used for switching among the image formats which can be used for saving.
- X Close all input and result images of the selected workspace.
- Open the batch mode facility.
- Transfer the blood data and all TACs used in preprocessing to the general kinetic modeling tool PKIN (Option).
- Switch to the previous/next model configuration in the models list. The list order can be changed in the users configuration facility.
- ? Show a short help information for the currently selected model.
- Open a dialog window with the configuration of all processing steps. The configurations can be edited and saved to prepare for a processing with modifications.
- If this box is checked, the pixelwise processing is restricted to the slice currently shown on the Image Data page.

With this button, all intermediate data in the workspace are cleared, and then all processing steps performed including data loading using the current configuration.

1.3 Menu Entries

The PXMOD Menu **Pixelwise** contains the following functions.

| * | New workspace | |
|--------------|-------------------|-----|
| × | Close workspace | • |
| B | File | • |
| 2 | Batch Mode | |
| 8 | Print Report | |
| | Model | • |
| - @- | Save Model Settin | ngs |
| 2 | Load Model Settin | ngs |
| • | Settings | • |
| 0 | License | |
| XEXIT | Quit | |
| | elwise » | a |

The **New workspace** entry (or the **+** tab) allows adding a new page to the user interface for processing another data set without overwriting the existing data, or for processing the same data with some modifications. The latter is very easy because the configuration of the current workspace is inherited when creating a new workspace. If a workspace is not used any more, it can be removed by the **Close workspace** entry or with the **x** icon on the tab.

The **File** entry allows loading the different files required for a processing, and saving the results. By loading a data set, the data definition in the related configuration page is updated.

Batch Mode can be used for processing a series of prepared protocol files which may take significant computation time as described <u>below</u> 32.

Print Report shows a report page as illustrated below which can be annotated, saved and printed.



Model provides the list of available models. Selecting a model will change the configuration of the currently selected workspace.

Save Model Settings and Retrieve Model Settings as well as the Settings items the are used to work with protocol files as described separately 30.

Finally, the License ID is used for displaying license information, and Quit to close PXMOD.

1.4 PXMOD Tool Configuration

Layout and Appearance

The default appearance of the PXMOD tool can be changed using the menu **Pixelwise/Settings/Modify** entry or the configuration button in the status line.

🔺 Pixelwise » 🐌 🛈 🖹 🎞 ฐ 🕅 🔺

The appearing dialog window has several tabs. The first tabs are identical with the configurations for data processing described **below** 30. The additional **Display** panel is illustrated below and serves for the configuration of the user interface layout and behavior.

| ✓ Interp | olation: Mitchell | | | Fus | ion | Interpo | latio | 1 | | | Starting Window size: O Default O Maximized O Last use |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-----|---|--|
| Controls on the: | RIGHT image sid | e | | | | | | | | | View in Overlay View in Title Bar |
| X plane orientation | 6 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Slice order on 7 sheet | FEET FIRST | | | | | | | | | ~ | Grid: 20 • [mm] |
| Louget | Odbassasal | | | | | | | | | _ | Study Annotation |
| Layout. | Onnogonal | | | | | | | | | Ť | Anatomical Annotation Image Corners |
| Orthogonal horizontal: | 1x4 | | | | | | | | | • | Active Image Corners |
| X plane rows x cols | 1 | | | _ | X | 1 | | | | | 🕑 Orthogonal View Crosshair 🔄 Color Bar |
| Y plane rows x cols | 1 | | | _ | X | 1 | | | | _ | Report |
| Z plane rows x cols | 1 | | | - | X | 1 | | | | _ | Print institution beader |
| Custom rows & cois | | | | | X | 3 | | | | - | Print subject header |
| Scaling type (min/max). | STUDY | | | | | | | | | Ť | Print subject reader |
| Scaling method | Lt/Ut | | | | | | | | | • | Print application header |
| Orthogonal 4th Q: | Empty | | | | | | | | | • | Calas has scientalian UODIZONTAL |
| Color table: | Cold 🔻 | 4 | Þ | 3 | | | | | | | Color bar offentation HORIZONTAL |
| PET: | Cold 🔻 | | Þ | RI L | | WI & C | 1 | - 41 | e | × | Paper size A4 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | VOI Definition (Initial) |
| MR: | Gray 💌 | 1 | Þ | | No | W/L&C | 2 | ~ 4 | e | × | Toolbar orientation: VERTICAL |
| CT: | Gray 🔫 | 4 | Þ | | No | W/L & C | 2 | 7 4 [| | × | |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | Toolbar layout: O In Line O Mixed Compact |
| P SPECI. | C001 • | | | | 140 | WIL & C | | 1 | | ~ | VOI List location: LEFT image controls side |
| | Set lower thres | old | to ze | ro (exc | ept f | lor CT a | and M | IR data) | | | Drawing type: |
| Orthogonal View Crosshair: | CROSSLINES | | | | • | | | Cen | ter | | Number of understand |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Minimal duration 150 [meaconde] |
| Fusion Coupled Cursor: | CROSSLINES | | | | * | 4 | | ✓ Cen | ter | | Restore Lavout by Undo |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Synchronize VOI with Study |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

The **Paths** section may also be helpful. In particular, it is possible to modify the default suffixes of the different types of data which are used for filtering so that they match the convention used by the local site.

| Home button of | ome button data path D:/Pmod4.1/data/ | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Initial folder o | 1 | | | | |
| Components | D:/Pmod4.1/data/ | ۲ | | | |
| Image Data | D:/Pmod4.1/data/ | ۲ | | | |
| DICOM | D:/Pmod4.1/data/ | ۲ | | | |
| Export | D:/Pmod4.1/data/ | ۲ | | | |
| Data File exte | nsions | | | | |
| BLOOD data e | xtension *.smpl;*.crv;*.bld;*.bt;*.json | | | | |
| TAC data e | extension *.tac;*.txt | | | | |

Availability and Ordering of the PXMOD Models

Each user of a PMOD installation may have a different sub-set of PXMOD models, and a customized order of the model list. This helps making the tool easier to use for dedicated purposes.

To configure the models list select the

Config

button in the PMOD ToolBox.

In the appearing dialog window first select the appropriate user from the list (eg. **user 1**), and then activate the **PXMOD models** tab. The models which are currently available to the user in PXMOD are shown as a sorted list with the model name in bold and the java class name in brackets. Use the **?** button to show the documentation page of the selected model.

To change the list position of a model select it and then move it using the arrow buttons to the right. **Remove** deletes the selected model from the list. To bring a removed model back to the list use the **Add new** button and select it in the appearing dialog window.



1.5 Example Data

Example data for practicing the use of the PXMOD tool are contained in the initial example database **Demo** which can be selected as an option during the installation. Besides the actual data files there are various settings files (*.defpmod) which contain fully configured analysis sessions with Demo data.

To run a prepared data example start PXMOD, select the entry **Load Protocol** from the status line. In the appearing **Demo** database dialog window a list of protocol files is shown. Select an entry, and **Retrieve**. Note how the all the PXMOD configuration elements are adjusted. Finally, use the button to perform all processing steps at once.

Note the section related to PXMOD in the **PMOD Workbook**. It provides step-by-step data processing examples based on the **Demo** database so that they can easily be repeated by new users. This exercise is highly recommended and complementary to the detailed description of the PXMOD functionality in the following sections.

1.6 Closing PXMOD

When closing PXMOD regularly, the current configuration is written to the initial settings file of the PMOD user. Upon restarting PXMOD, this configuration is restored so that the user can continue with his most recent environment.

2 PXMOD Data Processing

2.1 Overview

Step-by-Step Processing

PXMOD data processing is based on a step-by-step approach, whereby each step is performed on a separate pane. Once a processing step has been performed, the user moves to the next step using a red action button located in the lower right workspace corner. To go back to a previous step, one of the prior panes can be selected by its tab. If the tasks for all steps have been configured appropriately, the button steps in the taskbar can be used for a complete re-processing.

The use of transient data is not supported. Rather, information pieces created during the processing session such as masks or volumes-of-interest (VOIs) need to be saved before they can be applied. Therefore, at the end of a processing session, it is always possible to save the whole processing configuration into a protocol file. The protocol allows to exactly recall all data processing elements for examination, or to repeat a processing with some changes.

Processing Overview

The processing of a data set in PXMOD consists of the following steps which are performed interactively:

| Model selection | The first step of a pixelwise processing is to select an adequate model from the model list. As a consequence, the user-interface elements are configured according to the model requirements. |
|---------------------|---|
| Image data loading | As a next step the image data is defined and then loaded. During loading, image transformations such as smoothing may be applied. |
| Image masking | Optionally, a mask can be created interactively to restrict pixelwise processing to the area of interest. Masking mainly serves for removing background pixels which might result in disturbing outliers. The created mask needs to be saved and is automatically added to the protocol definition. If a mask is applied, threshold-based masking within the model is disregarded. |
| VOI definition | Often, dedicated time-activity curves (TACs) are required for the preprocessing and/or the pixelwise processing. In this case there is an optional step for outlining appropriate tissue VOIs interactively. The resulting VOI definitions or the related TACs need to be saved and are automatically added to the protocol definition. |
| Blood preprocessing | As a next step the tracer activity in arterial plasma (the input curve) is selected and loaded. It may require some corrections, for example to compensate for a delayed arrival and a dispersed shape at the site of activity measurement. For some models the whole-blood activity can also be supplied for blood spillover correction. The result of blood preprocessing is shown on a separate pane. For all |
| | subsequent processing steps the corrected blood curve is used. Note: Blood data is not required for reference models and some other models. In this case the blood-related panels are not active. |
| Model preprocessing | Depending on the model some preliminary calculations may be required, for example look-up tables or the specification of initial parameters for the pixelwise fits. These calculations are typically based on the TACs obtained in the VOI definition step. Usually the preprocessing results should be inspected to see that the model works |

| | properly with the prepared configuration. Therefore the results are shown on a separate panel. | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Pixelwise processing | Once the preprocessing was successful, the user can specify which of the parametric maps are to be calculated, and whether they should be restricted to a certain (physiological) value range. If results are outside the restriction, a NaN ("not a number") is entered into the parametric map. | | | |
| | For the rapid processing during a prototyping phase, e.g. for determining the adequate table look-up range, the pixelwise calculations can be limited to the current slice. | | | |
| Results explorations | The results may be explored in many different ways such as: | | | |
| | Comparison of the different maps in the included fusion tool. | | | |
| | Pixelwise arithmetic among the maps in the included fusion tool. | | | |
| | Comparison of the pixelwise outcome with results when analyzing the TACs interactively in the kinetic modeling tool (PKIN, optional tool). | | | |
| Saving of the parametric maps | Each fitted model parameter results in a separate functional map. These quantitative images can be saved in any of the different formats available. | | | |
| Saving of the protocol | PXMOD only uses explicit information for the calculation. Therefore, at the end of a processing, a protocol file can be saved which will allow to exactly reproduce the processing. | | | |

Working Mode using Initial Configuration

A suitable initial configuration can be used as an alternative to the step-wise processing outlined above. In this case all required data elements are specified beforehand with the ***** button from the taskbar to the right, and then all processing steps executed with . This, however, is only possible if all the elements such as the VOIs are already existing. Therefore it is better applicable for repeating a processing with slightly changed parameters based on a protocol, rather than to the processing of a new data set.

How To Continue

The following sections describe the sequence of steps required for processing a data set.

2.2 Model Selection

For processing a new data set it is recommended to start with an empty workspace. Either, one of

the existing workspaces is cleared with the × button, or a new workspace is created with the button of a workspace tab. In this case, all configurations of the currently active workspace will be copied.

As the first thing an adequate model should be selected from the menu **Pixelwise/Model** or from the option list in the workspace tab.

Vt (3 Calc. Methods) 💌 🕂 🔨

The reason is that the different user interface elements such as the TACs to be defined are adjusted to fit the requirements of the model.

How To Continue

After the model selection, the actual data processing can start with image loading described below.

2.3 Image Data Loading

The image data can be directly loaded using the \vec{E} button from the taskbar. In this case the selected data set and how it was loaded (including any data transformations) is reflected in the data configuration.

The alternative is defining and loading the images using the corresponding elements on the **Image Data** page.

| 🐡 Input Data Setting | js> |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| is Dynamic PET <79/ | 466/1527/*/Pmod> |
| > | 😅 Load |

This procedure is described below.

Input Data Settings

The first step consists of defining the image data set with the **Input Data Setting** button. It opens a window which allows switching between the different data formats and selecting one or multiple image series, depending on the model. The lower part of the window serves for the specification of data transformations during loading.

| Input 1 [Database Value of Slices 81 United Stress S | s Dynamic PET <1/3/21/*/Demo> < ► |
|---|---|
| Select FRAMES: Select [34 of 34] Set Acquisition Start Time to zero INITIAL OPERATIONS PREPROCESSING TOOLS | Select SLICES: R Select [81 of 81] |
| Reorient to Standard Sorted: NATURAL Z axis perpendicular to: TRANSVERSAL Flip according to: NONE Rotation around Z axis: 0_degree | Orientation Tilt Correction Image: Correction Image: Correction |
| Operation NONE | [No Operation Parameters] Reset loading parameters |
| <u>O</u> k | Cancel |

It represents the standard image loading dialog which changes according to the format of the image data. By checking **FRAMES** or the **SLICES** boxes, image loading can be restricted to a sub-range using the corresponding **Select** buttons. In the lower part of the dialog window, image processing options can be specified which will be applied during loading.

It is very important that the *acquisition timing* is correct when loading dynamic series. Wrong timing will in many cases produce erroneous results. For image formats which have this information defined in the file (such as DICOM), there is no way for editing the times. For image formats without timing information, the user needs to activate the **Edit Time** button. A dialog window is then shown in which the frame **START** and **END** times can be modified. Correct timing can be retrieved from a file using the dedicated **Retrieve Time** button. In addition, the **Trim duration** button ensures the end times are not beyond the following start times.

| 1 | Frame selection: from 1 | to 34 | |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | Samples: duration 1.0 | increment 1.0 seconds | - |
| | Set to frame selection | Set to all frames | |
| | Offset to zero | Convert as mid times | |
| | Save Time | 🖻 Retrieve Time | |
| Selected f | frames: 34 of 34 | | |
| | | View time in seconds | • |
| [FRAME] | [START] | [END] | - |
| 1 | 0.0 | 10.0 | |
| 2 | 10.0 | 20.0 | |
| 3 | 20.0 | 30.0 | |
| 4 | 30.0 | 40.0 | |
| 5 | 40.0 | 50.0 | |
| 6 | 50.0 | 60.0 | |
| 7 | 60.0 | 80.0 | ۲ |
| 8 | 80.0 | 100.0 | |
| 9 | 100.0 | 120.0 | |
| 10 | 120.0 | 150.0 | |
| 11 | 150.0 | 180.0 | |
| 12 | 180.0 | 210.0 | |
| 13 | 210.0 | 270.0 | |
| 14 | 270.0 | 330.0 | |
| 15 | 330.0 | 390.0 | - |
| | | | |
| Check tir | me consistency | Trim durations | |

The images are loaded when the Input Data Settings window is closed.

Notes:

1. The data loader retains the definition of the last successful loading operation. This is important when working with data formats which do not include time and unit information, or if image processing options were applied such as smoothing.

2. The fastest way to reset all operations is using the **Reset loading parameters** button.

3. Image data formats without timing information should be avoided in PXMOD. In such cases it is recommended to convert the data to a format with full timing support (DICOM, Interfile, Ecat) and proper frame times.

Data Loading

If a configuration was retrieved, the actual image loading can be performed with the red **Load** button.

How To Continue

There are two ways to continue. If you do not want to create a mask or outline VOIs then use the **Modeling** button to proceed to the **Modeling** page. Otherwise select the **Masking** button.

2.4 Image Masking

Initially the Masking page appears with the loaded images in the left display area.



Averaging Frames

To obtain an appropriate data set for masking it is recommended to average the dynamic frames within an appropriate range. The range can be specified by the **From** and **To** numbers or using the slider handles. When the **Aver** button is activated, the average uptake in the specified frame range is calculated and the result image shown on the **Averaged** sub-pane.

Segmentation for Creating a Mask

The next step consists of generating segments which represent tissues of interest. The segments can then be combined into a single mask. Segmentation can be performed on the **Averaged** images, but also on the dynamic **Input** series, depending on which tab is selected. The **Histogram** of the pixel values is updated according to the selected images.

Select one of the segmentation methods (described below) to specify an inclusion criterion. If the **Ovr** box is checked, the pixels which satisfy the criterion are colored in the image overlay. Note that overlay updating might be slow when changing a segmentation parameter, depending on the segmentation method.

Segmentation performs the actual segmentation and shows the result in the **Mask** tab to the right. While standard segmentations create binary images with 0 (background) and 1 (segment) pixel values, there are clustering approaches which generate multiple segments in a single calculation. These segments are distinguished by increasing integer pixel values. Each **Segmentation** activation overrides the previous contents in **Current**.



In certain circumstances, the segmentation methods alone may not be sufficient to separate an object form other structures. If this happens, the user can defined a VOI which prevents segmentation from leaving the area of main interest. To do so, the **Restrict to VOI(s)** box has to be enabled and the **Define VOI** button activated. The VOI tools interface appears and allows drawing a VOI. Outline the VOI. Quit the VOI tools with the **OK** button to confirm the VOI selection. Finally, activate the **Segmentation** button to perform the actual segmentation within the VOI. The result is shown in the **Mask** tab to the right.

Saving the Mask for Model Processing

In order to use a generated segment image as a mask in model processing it must be saved as a file and configured. Saving can be performed using the **Save Mask** button in any of the supported image formats. Note that automatically the mask configuration button switches from **No Mask** to **Mask by File**, and the saved file is configured. If the mask is not saved, a dialog window will appear when proceeding to the next processing step for mask saving.

If a mask file already exists, the interactions described above are not necessary and it can be simply configured with the **Set** button after enabling **Mask file**. The **Q** button next to **Set** can be used to load the specified mask and show it in a dialog window.

Note that the saved mask is not binary in the case of multiple segments, so that the segments can be recovered. However, during pixelwise calculation only the non-zero mask pixels will be processed, while the other pixels are blanked by NaN values.

How To Continue

There are two ways to continue. If you do not want to interactively outline VOIs then use the **Modeling** button to proceed to the **Modeling** page. Otherwise first configure the image on which the VOIs should be outlined (**Dynamic Image**, **Averaged**), and then select the **TACs** button.

2.5 VOI Definition

The VOIs (TACs) page supports two processing steps and therefore has two sub-pages VOIs and TACs. VOIs serves for the actual VOI outlining, while TACs allows saving either the VOIs or their corresponding TACs.

2.5.1 VOI Definition

Initially, **VOIs (TACs)** shows the **VOIs** page with the images selected in the **Masking** step, as well as a list of VOIs. These VOIs correspond to the activity curves used in the **Modeling** part. Therefore the list may show blood-related and tissue-related VOIs. In the example below an **Input curve** and a **Target tissue** curve are used by the model.

The blood-related VOI could be used for specifying an image-derived input curve, but is most often disregarded. Rather, a processed arterial input function will typically be imported in a later panel. For reference models, two tissue VOIs representing target and reference tissue are typically listed.



Interactive VOI Outlining

Initially all VOI definitions are empty. If no file containing suitable VOIs exists, contour VOIs can be outlined in a standard manner as described in the corresponding section of the **PMOD Base Functionality** guide. Briefly:

- 1. Navigate to a proper slice and adjust the color contrast.
- 2. Click at the VOI to be outlined in the VOIs list to select it.
- 3. Select one of the VOI definition tools.
- 4. Outline a contour in the axial slice. Add a new contour in the same slice with the **New Contour** button, or scroll to the next slice and outline a new contour.

Repeat this procedure for all required VOIs.

Using Existing VOIs

If there exists already a file with suitable VOI definitions, they can be loaded with the **Append** button from the loading section.



As a result, the VOIs are added to the list and shown in the image as illustrated below.



Now, all functions of outline VOIs are available. For instance, the two striatal regions **Striatum re** and **Striatum Ii** can be merged on the **Group** tab using the **Union** button to form a **Striatum** VOI which will then be used for **Target tissue**.

How To Continue

As the aim of entering **VOIs (TACs)** was to outline VOIs, there is only one way to continue with the **Prepare TACs** button for saving the work.

2.5.2 VOIs or TACs Saving

The **TACs** page shows in the upper left part the list of modeling VOIs, and in the lower part their currently assigned TACs. Use the **from VOI** list to show the list of all defined (not empty) VOIs and change the assignment. In the example below only **TAC1** is relevant, and it is assigned the merged **Striatum** VOI.



Saving the VOI Information

As of now the assigned VOIs and the corresponding TACs are only transient. For use in modeling a "save" operation has to be performed for each of the relevant VOIs. There are two saving possibilities:

| VOI definition | With this button the outline VOI definition can be saved in the database or as a file. The corresponding TAC will be calculated again each time it is required for the Modeling . |
|---------------------|---|
| Time Activity Curve | With this button the activity curve can be saved in the database or as a disk file. In this case, no recalculation will be required, so that processing might be faster. On the other hand, without the VOI definition, it will not be possible any more to recover the exact image pixels which produced the saved TAC. |

As soon as either of the saving functions has completed, the saved file is entered correspondingly into the **Modeling** configuration. This approach has the advantage, that no transient information is used, so that the processing can be exactly repeated.

If the definition is not saved using the procedure described above, a dialog window will appear when proceeding and ask for saving of the VOIs. In this case, the user can provide a base name (e.g. "CPFPX"), and PXMOD will automatically save appropriately tagged VOI files (e.g "CPFPX_Target_tissue")

How To Continue

All preparations have been completed, so that **Modeling** can be activated for proceeding to the **Modeling** panel.

2.6 Model Processing

Model processing consists of several steps which depend on the selected model. Basically, two different model types can be distinguished.

1. Models using blood data consist of a **Blood Preprocessing** step with some **Results**, and then a **Model Preprocessing** step with **Results**.



 Reference models do not use blood data. Accordingly, they only require a Model Preprocessing step with Results. In the example below an additional result panel SRTM Maps was created for inspection of the k₂' map used in some reference tissue models.

| Vt (3 Calc. Methods) 🤍 | ? X B | Pnd (6 Cal | c. Methods) | * | ? X | + | |
|------------------------|---------|------------|-------------|---|-----|----------|---------|
| Image Data Maski | ng VOIs | / TACs | Modelin | 9 | Par | ametric | Maps |
| Model Preprocessing | Model | Results | SRTM Maps | | Map | s Config | uration |

2.6.1 Blood Preprocessing

In the case of a model with blood data the **Modeling** page starts with the **Blood Preprocessing** pane open. The window contents depends on the selected model and is documented for every model. A typical example is shown below.

| Blood Preprocessing | Blood Results | Model Preprocessing | Model Results | Maps Configuration | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| Specification of Input | Curve and optional | Decay Correction | | | |
| I. [w] input cuive | Authentic CPEP | X in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07 | /-27 <1/3/19/*/Demo |)> | |

The **Input curve** must always be specified. There are four blood definition methods which can be selected from the list: **FILE**, **THRESHOLD**, **VOI**, or **TAC(DB)**.

External Files

Initially, **FILE** will be selected to load the blood data from an externally prepared text file. In this case, a file must be specified which contains the blood data (usually the activity concentration of the unchanged tracer in arterial plasma) as well as a descriptive header line as follows:

| sample- time[time_unit] | value[value_unit] |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 6.0 | 0.01 |
| 12.0 | 0.02999 |
| | |

Valid time units are **seconds**, **minutes** and **hours**, and value activity units are **kBq/cc**, **MBq/cc**, and **uCi/cc**. For **FILE** type data there appear also selections for specifying the units which are applied if no unit information is found in the file.

| Ix [M] Input cu | rve | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----|-------|--|---|--------|---|---|---------|---|---|
| FILE TAC | • | 4 Þ | | • | kBq/cc | 4 | Þ | seconds | 4 | Þ |

Adequate blood files can easily be prepared in text editors, or with MS Excel and saving as a tab delimited text file, such as

| time[seconds] | value[kBq/cc] |
|---------------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0.01 |
| 12 | 0.02999997 |
| 18 | 37.9498862 |
| 24 | 118.469289 |

Note: The *header line is required* - otherwise the values in the first line will be skipped. If valid units are found in the file header they are used to convert the data into the internal representation [sec] and [kBq/cc]. If there are no valid units in the header line the import procedure uses the units configured in the user interface.

Blood Files in the Database

If the blood data is contained in a database, **TAC(DB)** is used to select the data. The organization of the data in the file is identical to that used for **FILE**. In the case of **TAC(DB)** it is assumed that the correct data units are contained in the file header.

Note that it is easy to store curve data appearing anywhere in PMOD to the database by using the button in the curve control area:



A database save dialog will open. It is recommended to attach the blood data to the PET studies. To this end select the **Attach to Patient (Serie) button**, and select the PET image series. Then define a name for the blood data in the **Enter name** field, and complete with **Save**.

| 弧 Write | as CURVE | | | | \times |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| DATABASE | Demo | ∞ 4 > | [DataBase/*.crv] | × Reset Query 🕴 Refresh Query | 9 🕤 |
| Entername | Input curve | | | × 🖬 Attach to Subject (| Series) |

Blood Activity from a VOI

The **VOI** blood type is intended for image-derived input curves. If it is selected, a VOI must be defined. This VOI is applied to the dynamic study during loading and the calculated TAC is used as the blood time-activity curve. This option is probably most useful for cardiac studies where metabolite correction is incorporated in the tissue model.

Blood from a Threshold

If **THRESHOLD** is selected, a % threshold can be entered. All pixels above the threshold relative to the maximal value in the file will be considered as blood signal.

Decay Correction

If the **Correct radioactive decay of blood data** box is checked, the appropriate isotope should be selected from the isotopes list.

| Isotope Half Life [sec] | 18 F (109.77 m) | ▼ 4 ▶ 6586.2 | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------|
| | | 56 | \times |
| | | 🗖 11 C (20.39 m |) |
| | | 🗆 13 N (9.965 m |) |
| | | 150 (122.24) | s) |
| | | ■ 18 F (109.77 r | n) |
| | | 🗖 62 Cu (9.74 m |) |

Important Note: For the decay correction it is assumed that the timing of the blood and image data have been synchronized. Because the image data are usually decay corrected to the start of the first acquisition, blood time zero must correspond to the scan start time, and decay correction is performed relative to time zero.

How To Continue

Once the configurations are completed the blood data can be loaded and preprocessed with the **Preprocess Blood** button.

2.6.2 Blood Preprocessing Results

The next tab shows the blood preprocessing **Results**. In most of the cases, the correction of the blood data will be performed outside of PXMOD, for instance in PKIN. Correspondingly, the **Original blood data** and the **Corrected blood data** are typically identical as in the example below.



The models for $H_2^{15}O$ are very sensitive to the delay and dispersion of the input curve and therefore include corresponding corrections. In this case the **Blood Results** page shows much more information. Note that the blood curves and tissue TACs can be shown on two panels (Blood, TAC) as in the example above, or on a single panel as in the water example below.



How To Continue

There is nothing else to do on this page than to inspect the results. If the outcome is ok, proceed to the model preprocessing step with the **Configure Model Preprocessing** button.

2.6.3 Model Preprocessing

For many of the supported models some type of preprocessing or the specification of some information piece is required before the actual pixelwise calculation can be started. In the **Model Preprocessing** panel, the preprocessing parameters of the current model are listed. Typically, there are input parameters which will also be used in the pixelwise calculation, as well as parameters of interest calculated during preprocessing.

Preprocessing operations may require certain input information, typically:

- Tissue time activity curves: They serve for the calculation of initial parameters such as t*, and for checking that the model is working properly with the current data.
- Fitable model parameters: Such parameters can potentially be fitted with the current data by enabling the fit checkbox in and specifying the required time-activity curvse. Otherwise, an already known value has to be entered and the fit checkbox disabled .
- Input parameters F: Here user input is requested, e.g. a Threshold percentage.

The parameters of each model are described in a separate <u>section</u> 36 of this document. Note the **Set Defaults** button which restores the configuration typically used with the model.

Logan Plot Example

In the case of the Logan plot illustrated below the equilibration time t* must be defined from which on the plot is considered linear and a regression line is fitted.

| Image Data Masking VOIs / TACs | Modeling Parametric Maps Map Companison | |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------|
| Blood Preprocessing Blood Results | Model Preprocessing Model Results Maps Configuration | |
| | Timing | |
| | Parameters P transitions P transitions | |
| Set Defaults | | Preprocess Model |

To determine t* with the current data the user has to do the following:

- Enable the optional Target tissue checkbox and specify a tissue time-activity curve to which the Logan plot will be applied. This can be done by referencing a previously defined VOI as in the example above (VOI selection), by referencing a TAC data file with the FILE selection, the TAC (DB) selection, or a THRESHOLD selection.
- 2. Enable the fit checkbox of t* in order to fit it using the error criterion specified in Max. Err.

The **Threshold** is a common input parameter in preprocessing which serves for background masking. The integrated signal energy is used as criterion, and the percentage defines the percentage of pixels excluded based on a histogram analysis. A threshold of 30% means that the 70% pixels in the upper range of the histogram are retained. All excluded pixels will be masked to NaN in the parametric maps.

How To Continue

If all required information for the selected model has been specified, start the model preprocessing step with the **Preprocess Model** button.

2.6.4 Model Preprocessing Results

The **Results** tab shows the outcome of the model preprocessing. Again, the information shown is highly model-dependent, and in some cases will be missing. The example below shows the result of fitting t* for the Logan plot with an error criterion of 10%. The Logan plot with the regression line is shown in the **Tissue** curve panel, whereas the numeric output can be found in the lower text area. The **Blood** data can also be inspected using the corresponding tab.

The orignal **Target tissue** TAC is also available, but due to the different scales of the Logan plot it appears along the x-axis. The curves actually displayed can be modified by checking/unchecking them in the curve control area below the plot.



Note:

- If a target tissue was specified but t* was not enabled for fitting, the Logan plot using that t* will be shown.
- If no Target tissue was specified, the plot area remains empty and the specified t* will be used as indicated in the text area.

How To Continue

The purpose of this tab is to provide information for the user to decide whether preprocessing was successful. If this is the not the case, please return to the **Model Preprocessing** tab and adjust the configuration. Otherwise proceed to the configuration of the desired parametric maps with the **Configure Target Maps** button.

2.6.5 Model Configuration and Maps Calculation

The **Model Configuration** page lists all model parameters for which a parametric map can be calculated. Only the maps with checked fit box will be created. Note that the omission of parameters will not always have an impact on speed, since the model calculation often results in all of the values.

The **Restrict** box allows forcing the parameters values within a physiologic value range limited by the **Lower** and **Upper** threshold values. All values beyond the defined range will be replaced by a NaN value which will not interfere with numeric calculations later on, such as VOI statistics.

| ⊕ BI | ood Preprocessing | Blood Results | © 1/ | lodel Preprocess | ing | Model Results | Maps Configuration |
|------|-------------------|---------------|-------|------------------|-------|---------------|--|
| | Vt_logan | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | (mi/ccm) |
| | Vt_perpend | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| | Vt_ma1 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| | 🗹 K1 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| | Thtercept | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [norm. act.] |
| | -A2 | Restrict. | Lower | 0,0, | Upper | | [1/min] |
| | Sum of square | Restrict. | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |

Note the Set Defaults button which restores the configuration typically used with the model.

How To Continue

After configuration of the target maps and their restrictions the actual calculation can be started with the **Start Pixelwise Calculation** button. The calculation is limited to the slice currently shown on the **Image Data** page as long as the single slice box in the taskbar is checked as illustrated below.



Otherwise the parametric maps of the full data volume, optionally restricted by the mask, are calculated and shown on the **Parametric Maps** page.

Note: The calculation of time-consuming models has been parallelized. If the computer running PMOD has N>2 processors, pixelwise processing will be distributed among N-1 processors and the overall calculation time is almost proportionally reduced. For models for which the calculation per slice takes more than 1 sec, the processed slices are incrementally added to the **Parametric Maps** display.

2.7 Result Maps

As soon as pixelwise calculation completes, the results are available on the **Parametric Maps** page. Initially, it shows the map of the first fitted model parameter. If multiple parameters have the fit check enabled, the corresponding maps are organized as separate studies and can be switched using the controls in the upper right.

| Vt (3 Calc. Methods) * ? X BPnd (6 Calc. Methods) * ? X | rCBF (Alpert) * ? X + | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|---|---|
| Image Data Masking VOIs/TACs Modeling Par | ametric Maps Map Comparison | | | | |
| | Data Inspector [Vt_loga | an (> Dynamic PET] | / | × | D V_logan V / vgan |
| 68933 | [NOT in DATA RANGE] + [-] [7] [-] Parameter(s) Profiles 3D plo | ot & histogram SUV | Unit | probe mbcom = 4 5 line | Output Data Settings →→ Save Maps: DICOM ▲ □ All |
| Constant of | PARAMETER NAME VL Jogan VL perpend VL mai K1 | VALUE 1.20585322380046 1.1219911575317383 1.2154111862182617 0.052690476179122925 | UNIT ml/ccm ml/ccm ml/ccm/min | ГРСМ 1 1 1 1 1 1 и | |
| □ N 41 4 41 > N 10 A 41 10 A 10 | | | | | Compare |

The following actions are supported on this page:

- Individual parameter values inspection: To see all the parameter values of a pixel start the data inspector with the 🖾 button and extend it with the >> button. Click at different pixels to get the numbers updated.
- VOI statistics: To calculate statistics use the VOI button Q. The VOI tool is opened with all
 parametric maps loaded so that an outlined VOI can easily be applied to the different maps
 without the need of first saving the maps.
- Maps saving: Use the Save Maps button to save the currently shown map in any of the supported formats. If the All box is checked, all maps are saved in separate files. Note that the parameter name is added to the series description or the file name, so that the data meaning can be seen when loading the data.

Output Data Settings

This button is mainly used to specify the output data format for the batch mode. Note that when maps are interactively saved the existing configuration is overwritten by the format used.



How To Continue

Proceed to explore the parametric maps with the fusion tools by activating the **Compare** button.

2.8 Map Comparison

The **Map Comparison** page is a subset of the PMOD Image Fusion tool (PFUS). Note that the dynamic input images as well as all maps are available and can be selected in the different rows by the indicated arrow button.



The page supports different layouts which can be switched using the button in the lower right image corner as illustrated above.

- Image Algebra supports pixelwise arithmetic operations of two parametric maps. This can for instance be used to calculate the difference image of Vt assessed by distinct methods.
- Image Fusion shows the fused image of the first and second row in the third row. An example
 application of this feature would be the overlay of a parametric map on the input images.
- Separate Image allows inspecting three data sets in parallel. Additionally, 2D and 3D scatter plots of the pixels enclosed in VOIs can easily be generated.
- Blank Row is simply for blanking the third row.

To learn more about the functionality on this page please refer to the **PMOD Image Fusion** guide.

2.9 Interface to Kinetic Modeling (separate Option)

Sending VOI TACs to PKIN

The PXMOD tool is not aimed at interactive modeling. However, if the PKIN tool has been licensed, the PXMOD blood and TAC data can be easily transferred to PKIN by the 🖼 button in the taskbar. A dialog will be opened, showing the TAC data available.



Use a **Send to to Kinetic Modeling** button to copy the selected PXMOD information to PKIN. There are two variants available: the **[SET]** variant will overwrite the existing data in PKIN without asking for a confirmation, while the **[ADD]** variant will first create a new PKIN workspace. If PKIN is not yet running, it is started and loaded with the selected data. In PKIN, interactive modeling can be performed using all methods, and the information gained can be useful for improving the configuration of the PXMOD model.

Sending pixelwise TACs to PKIN

In addition to using the VOI TACs it is also possible to send pixelwise TACs to PKIN. To this end configure in the first row of the **Map Comparison** page the dynamic input data, open and extend the data inspector window so that the pixelwise TAC is shown when clicking at an image pixel.



Use a **Send to to Kinetic Modeling** button as described above to copy the selected PXMOD information to PKIN. Note the **Append TAC data** box. If it is checked, the TACs are added to the current PKIN workspace, allowing to work with many pixelwise TACs.

2.10 Using Protocol Files

The configuration of PXMOD can be saved in a protocol file (with suffix .defpmod). By loading a protocol file the processing configuration can exactly be restored at any later time. This may help when the need arises to retrospectively check the exact processing details of a result data set, or it may serve as a template for similar analyses with other data sets. Therefore it is recommended to not only save the parametric maps, but also a protocol file when a processing session has been successfully completed. Note that only the configuration of the current workspace is saved in a protocol file.

Protocol Saving/Loading

There are two ways of saving and restoring the PXMOD configuration:

- Model and data only: menu Pixelwise/Save Model Settings or Save Protocol from the status line saves the current model configuration including the data definitions. Menu Pixelwise/Load Model Settings or Save Protocol are used for restoring.
- Model, data and PXMOD tool configurations: With menu Pixelwise/Settings/Save and menu Pixelwise/Settings/Retrieve the configurations of the PXMOD tool are considered in addition to the model configuration and the data.

Protocol Execution

When loading a protocol, the following dialog window appears

| Start PXM | IOD [INITIAL defau | lts] protocol | | | | × |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|--|--|----------|--------|
| | Input. | 🗃 Database | PKIN3 FDG PET PKIN3 FDG PET | FDG dynamic <3/8/50/*/Demo> Mask <3/7/0/*/Demo> | % | × × |
| ? | | Execute after I | oading | | | |
| [| - | Run proto | col | × Cancel | | |

It lists the image data used for the processing and offers the **Execute after loading** option to immediately start processing. Otherwise all settings will be loaded and the user may work in a step-wise fashion, changing parameters and data as needed.

The dialog window also allows replacing the configured images using the ... file selection button indicated above. However, direct execution will only be meaningful if all the other information like blood data, region definitions and model settings also apply to the changed data (e.g after image smoothing).

2.11 Global Settings Modification

The **Settings/Modify** menu entry or the ***** button open a dialog window which allows inspecting and modifying the configuration settings very easily. As illustrated below it contains a tab for all processing steps steps, and each of the tabs contains the same configuration elements as the full processing pages.

| Timing | dles slice-wis | se timing 🕑 Zero time at administ | ration | , Methods) Saving | |
|----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| Tissue Regions | for Logan Pl | ot and MA1 Parametric Mapping | | | |
| VOI Parameters | ue • • ECPI | FPX Bolus 13 VOIs (PKIN1) 2016-1 | 10-10 <1/3/6/*/Demo> | | e |
| ⊯ t* | 40.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 60.0 | [min] | |
| I≍ Threshold | 30.0 | | | [%] | |
| I≍ K1 Cutoff | 0.0 | | | [ml/ccm/min] | |
| | | | | | |
| 4 - 4 | | | Qk | Cancel | |

For instance, after loading a protocol file, the configurations can be inspected very quickly by stepping through the pages with the arrow keys at the bottom.

3 PXMOD Batch Processing

The PXMOD batch mode simply consists of the serial execution of <u>Protocol Files</u> 30. Such protocol files can be the result of a prior analysis, a home-built generator which replaces data references in a protocol template file, or the protocol files resulting from cloning a protocol template as described <u>below</u> 32.

3.1 Batch using Existing Protocols

The **Batch Mode** menu entry starts a utility for running a set of pre-configured processing tasks which have been saved as .defpmod protocol files. Initially, a dialog window appears for selecting the protocols. After one or several of these have been selected and **Set** activated, the actual batch dialog window appears:

| R PXMOD Batch Proce | PXMOD Batch Processing: Define List of Protocol Files | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------|----------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Different Vt Methods (PKIN1) 2020-10-14 <1/3/11544/*/Demo≻ | | | | | | | | |
| 1-Tissue, Ridge Regression (PKIN1) 2020-10-14 <1/3/11543/*/Demo> | | | | | | | | |
| 1-Tissue Alpert (PKIN1) 20 | 20-10-14 <1/3/11542/*/Demo> | | | | | | | |
| 2-Tissue, 3 Parameters (PI 2-Tissue, Ridge Regression | <pre>(IN1) 2020-10-14 <1/3/11541/*/Demo> n (PKIN1) 2020-10-14 <1/3/11540/*/Demo></pre> | | | | | | | |
| Set file(s) | Add file(s) 1-Tissue Compartment (Zhou GRRSC) 4-> (VB1K11k21Vt) | × Remove 🔺 | 📕 Save 🗩 | Load 🔺 🔺 🔻 | | | | |
| Dynamic data input path | PKIN1 CPEPX Bolus Dynamic PET <1/3/21/*/ | Demo> | | | | | | |
| Parameters output path | Demo : jdbc:derby:D:/Pmod/DATABASES/Demo | (Local) | | | | | | |
| Iũ View / Edit Details | * Clone protocols | | | 2 0 B × | | | | |
| Bun Close a | fter: 🔾 Start 🖲 End | | 0 | [_of_] × <u>C</u> lose | | | | |

The list shows the tasks which are currently scheduled. The **Add file(s)** button allows adding more entries to the list. If protocol files are selected with the **Set file(s)** button, the list is first cleared before adding the new entries. Entries can also selectively be removed with the **Remove** button. The **Save** button saves the configured list of protocol files, which can be retrieved for later batch runs with the **Load** button.

The model description area (red rectangle) summarizes the relevant information of the selected configuration entry. It shows the **Model name**, the **Number of parameters** in the model, the data which will be processed, and information how the resulting maps are saved. **View/Edit Details** serves for checking the selected configuration more closely and changing it if necessary. For instance, it is important to define a reasonable output path to find the results and to be able to relate them to a specific processing. So if the **Parameters output path** needs to be corrected, this can quickly be done using the **View/Edit Details** button and then selecting the **Ok** button.

When the **Run** button is activated, PXMOD performs one configured task after the other, writing out the results in the prescribed way. PXMOD will be blocked until the batch has been completed. If the **Close after** option is enabled, the user PXMOD window is closed after starting processing, otherwise at the **End** of processing. Otherwise, the batch interface will show the progress and the batch can be stopped after the next completed task with the **G** button in the progress bar.

3.2 Batch using Protocol Cloning

The principle of protocol cloning is only directly applicable in the following scenario: the image data have been normalized to an atlas space, the model doesn't require blood data, and all involved curves are specified by a common set of VOIs in the atlas space.

Association of Data Elements to Input Data

Otherwise, all data elements which are required for modeling a specific input image have to be related to it in a process called "association". Association can be done from any database interface, for instance in the PVIEW tool.

To associate data elements to an image first select it in the image **Series** list, then activate the arrow button indicated below and select the appropriate association entry. The highlighted elements in the appearing list correspond to the blood processing (**BP**) or model preprocessing (**MP**) step in PXMOD. **CRV** indicates specification as a curve, as opposed to a **VOI** specification.

| oad © Vi | ew VOIs | Statistics | Compare Fusion | | | | | | | | | | - |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---------|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|------|
| Demo | | | | | | | | | | | | | E |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ect Name PKI | N1 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| ubject ID * | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| es [3] 🕤 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ect Name | Study Date | Time | Study Description | Series Description | Modification | Last Use | Mod | nt | nz | nx | ny | Organ | - |
| 1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:05:20 | CPFPX Bolus | MR Anatomy | 2012-07-27 11:3 | 2020-12-09 1. | MR | 1 | 81 | 83 | 106 | BRAIN | |
| 1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Dynamic PET | 2012-07-27 11:3 | 2020-12-14 1. | PT | 34 | 81 | 83 | 106 | BRAIN | |
| | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Brainmask | 2015-03-03 13:4 | 2020-12-09 1. | PT | 1 | 81 | 83 | 106 | BRAIN | |
| 🕂 Ağd | | Add VII | | | I∞ Edit | 8 Delete | 봤 Asso | tiate VOI | | - | 븼 D(| Dan 🔿 Project Gro | U |
| ted for loadir | og Componer | nts Administra | tion [16] | | | | | | | | Associate | Images | |
| | | | | | | | | | | E. | Associate ! | VOI | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Associate | Mask (SEGI | ME |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Associate | Whole bloo | d |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Associate | Plasma | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Associate | Parent fract | io |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Associate | BP Blood C | R |
| | | | | | | | | PXMC | | ags 👝 | Associate | BP Total CF | RV |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Associate | BP TAC CR | v |
| 12.0 | | | | | | | | | 2115201 | | Associate | BP Blood V | OI |
| | UP-AC W | th Operations | 0 | | ell Export | Remov | e >0 <u>R</u> e | move all | Clear | after l | Associate | BP Total VO | H |
| | | | | | | | | | | D | Associate | BP TAC VO | 1 |
| - | CI 🖬 2000 | | 🕰 🔺 🚔 Load i | Protocol 🔝 Save Protoc | of Report R | lynchronize layo | ut 2 | - 1 m | A T | + 0 | Associate | MP TAC 1 C | R |
| W H TOO | | The second se | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **) ** * | | a land | 19992 - 1992 | | | | | - 19. | _ | | Associate | MP TAC 2 C | R |
| **) * * | | | | | | | | | | | Associate Associate | MP TAC 2 C MP TAC 1 V | R OI |

The non-image data elements for PXMOD include:

- Blood preprocessing: input curve (BP Blood), whole blood curve (BP Total), tissue TAC to be fitted (TAC)
- Model preprocessing: target tissue (TAC 1), reference tissue (TAC 2)

To associate the mask file, please first select the input image, then the mask file, and finally select **Associate Mask (SEGMENT)** from the association list.

Inspection of the Association

What information is associated to an image can be inspected by selecting first the image in the **Series** list, and then the "pair" button illustrated below. Note that the association type can still be changed using the **Set series TAGGING** selection.

| Subject Name | Study Date | Time | Study Description | Series Description | Modification | LastUse | Mod | nt | nz | nx | ny |
|---------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|---|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|--------|
| PKIN1-1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Vt perpend > Dynamic | 2020-12-09 17:0 | 2020-12-09 1 | PT | 1 | 81 | 83 | 1 |
| PKIN1-1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Vt ma1 > Dynamic PET | 2020-12-09 17:0 | 2020-12-09 1 | PT | 1 | 81 | 83 | |
| PKIN1-1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Vt_logan > Dynamic PET | 2020-12-09 17:0 | 2020-12-09 1 | PT | 1 | 81 | 83 | 1 |
| PKIN1-1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | K1 > Dynamic PET | 2020-12-09 17:0 | 2020-12-09 1 | PT | 1 | 81 | 83 | 1 |
| PKIN1-1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Dynamic PET | 2020-12-09 16:5 | 2020-12-14 1 | PT | 34 | 81 | 83 | 1 |
| PKIN1-1 | 2006.03.01 | 13:02:26 | CPFPX Bolus | Brainmask | 2020-12-09 16:5 | 2020-12-09 1 | PT | 1 | 81 | 83 | 1 |
| ₽ A <u>d</u> | ld | Add All | | | I¤ Edit | Oelete | H. Associa | ate Mask | (SEGMEN | п) | # |
| Selected for I | Mana Name | Add All Arie (s): | | | Ire Edit | 8 Delete | II Associa | ate Mask | (SEGMEN | IT) 🝷 | ж × |
| Selected for I | Mage Name | Add All erie(s): | Brainmask | | I¤® Edit DB ID <1321 | Delete (1967/0/*/Demos | H Associa | TAG | (SEGMEN | IT) 👻 | ₩ × |
| Selected for I | Type Name | Add All erie(s): | Brainmask 20-12-09 | | I∞ Edit DB ID <1321 <1321 | Delete //1967/0/*/Demo> //1966/12642/*/D | H Associa | TAG SEGM PLASI | (SEGMEN ENT | (T) • | ¥ × |
| Selected for I | td Type Name IMAGE PKIN1-1 (TAC Input curve VOI Whole Bra | Add All erie(s): CPFPX Bolus (PKIN1-1) 20 in (PKIN1-1) 2 | Brainmask 20-12-09 2020-12-09 | | I∞ Edit DB ID <1321 <1321 <1321 <1321 | Oelete /1967/0/*/Demo> /1966/12642/*/D /1966/12641/*/D | H Associa emo> emo> | TAG SEGM PLASI MP_T | (SEGMEN ENT MA AC_1_VO | m) ▼ | × |
| Selected for I | d Type Name IMAGE PKIN1-1 0 TAC Input curve VOI Whole Bra | Add All erie(s): CPFPX Bolus (PKIN1-1) 20 in (PKIN1-1) 2 | Brainmask 20-12-09 2020-12-09 | 17 | I™ Edit DBID <1321 <1321 <1321 | Oelete /1967/0/*/Demo- /1966/12642/*/D /1966/12641/*/D | 부 Associa emo> emo> | TAG SEGM PLASI MP_T | (SEGMEN ENT MA AC_1_VOI | IT) • | × |

In the example above the blood data and the VOI for the target tissue have been associated to the image, so a full data set has been prepared for the blood-based PET models in PXMOD.

Protocol Cloning

Once all data sets have been prepared with the required associations, protocol cloning can be applied. Start batch processing and select the protocol which serves as the template. Check the information which is shown in the parameter area, particularly whether the **Parameters output path**. is properly specified. If needed, use the **View/Edit Details** button to open the parameters editor and change as required.

| fferent Vt Methods (PKI | N1)2020-10-14 <1/ | /3/11544/°/Demo> | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------|---------------|-----|------------|--------|----------|------------|---|
| 👚 Set file(s) | t | Add file(s) | × | Remove | • | Save | 💕 Load | A | | |
| Model name | Vt (3 Calc. Methods |) | | | | | | | | |
| Number of parameters | 7 -> (Vt_logan Vt_ | perpend Vt_ma1 | K1 In | tercept -A2 | Sum | of squares |) | | | |
| Dynamic data input p | PKIN1 CPFPX Bol | us Dynamic PET | <1/3/21 | /*/Demo> | | | | | | |
| Parameters output p | Demo : jdbc:derby:l | D:/Pmod/DATABA | SES/Den | no (Local) | | | | | | |
| View / Edit Details | Vione protoc | ols 🔨 | | | | | | | ə Q | 3 |
| | | | | | | | | | - | _ |

Next, activate **Clone protocols**. In the appearing window use the **Set files** button to open a window for selecting the input images, for which the template should be cloned.

| K PXMOD Batch Mode | Confirmation | > |
|--|--|--------|
| Different Vt Methods (PKIN1) 2020-10-14 <1/2 | Do you want to create and save PXMOD protocols based on the selected one ? | |
| | PKIN1-1 CPFPX Bolus Dynamic PET <1321/1966/0/*/Demo> | |
| | PKIN3 FDG PET FDG dynamic <3/8/0/*/Demo> | |
| 👚 Set file(s) 👚 | | |
| Model name Vt (3 Calc. Methods) | | |
| Dynamic data input p PKIN1 CPFPX Bolu Parameters output p Demo : jdbc:derby:D | 🛉 Set files 🛉 Add files × Remove 🔺 📓 Save 💕 L | Load 🔺 |
| I= View / Edit Details ¥ Clone protoco | ⊻ Yes × №o | |
| R Close at O St @ E | ● [_of_] × <u>C</u> io | |

After closing the window with **Yes** the batch window is updated and shows one entry for each of the selected input images.

| (IN3 FDG PET FDG dyn | amic <3/8/0/*/Demo> <3 | /8/12741/*/Demo> | 40/*/Demo> | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---|------|--------|---|------|-----|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 😚 Set file(s |) | 1 Add file(s) | × Remove | ▲ | Save | 💕 Load | ۵ | - | |
| Model name | Vt (3 Calc. Methods) | | | | | | | | |
| Number of parameters | 7 -> (Vt_logan Vt_perpe | nd Vt_ma1 K1 Intercept | -A2 Sum of squares) |) | | | | | |
| Dynamic data input path | PKIN1-1 CPFPX Bolus | Dynamic PET <1321/1966/ | '0/*/Demo> | | | | | | |
| Parameters output path | Demo : jdbc:derby:D:/Pm | od/DATABASES/Demo (Loo | cal) | | | | | | |
| View / Edit Details | * Clone protocols | | | | | | 1 | e II | a > |

In fact, each entry corresponds to a protocol file which has been created by the cloning process, and which will be sequentially processed when **Run** is activated.

4 PXMOD Model Reference

While the purpose and the usage of the PXMOD tool have been described above, this section presents background information about the available models and how they are implemented. For each model the relevant requirements and configurations are given in an own sub-section. The description per model specifies the:

- Reference(s) according to which the model has been implemented.
- Required input data such as the image data, blood data, and time-activity curves (TACs) for performing preprocessing steps, or serving as a reference TAC in reference models. Please remember that all the input data must be calibrated to calculate meaningful results, and that the right timing information and data units must be provided during data loading.
- Preprocessing of the blood data to optionally correct for radioactive decay, arrival delay and bolus dispersion.
- Model-related preprocessing steps required before the actual pixelwise calculations can be started.
- Meaning of the model parameters.

To see how the PXMOD models should be set up it is recommended to load the prepared protocols from the example **Pmod** database, run the analysis, and inspect the different configuration parts.

Note: For a full understanding of the model applicability and the results interpretation please refer to the cited publications.

4.1 List of Implemented Models

The following lists provides a quick overview of the implemented models. If one of the models does not appear in the **Model** list of the **Menu** it may have been hidden and can be added using the <u>configuration</u> [9^b] facility.

Note that outdated models from previous versions have a "Legacy" in the name. These models are only supported for backward compatibility.

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|--|--|----------|--------|
| Vt (3 Calc Methods) 44 | Tracers without irreversible uptake. | yes | yes |
| <u>Vt (Logan Plot)</u> 48 | Tracers without irreversible uptake. | yes | yes |
| <u>Vt (RE-GP Analysis,</u> <u>Zhou)</u> िकी | Tracers without irreversible uptake | yes | yes |
| <u>1-Tissue (Alpert)</u> 5की | Tracers which allow time-weighted integral solution. | yes | yes |
| <mark>1-Tissue (Zhou</mark> <u>GRRSC)</u> उडी | Tracers with 1-tissue compartment kinetics | yes | yes |
| <u>2-Tissue</u> Compartments, | Tracer with 2-tissue compartment kinetics; | yes | yes |

Models with Blood Data
| <u>K1/k2</u> [57] | preferably with K_1/k_2 constant and $k_4=0$. | | |
|---|---|-----|-----|
| <u>2-Tissue K1/k2, RR</u> 59 | Tracer with 2-tissue compartment kinetics. Fit with Ridge- Regression | yes | yes |
| <u>2-Tissue (BFM)</u> 66ੈ | Tracer with 2-tissue compartment kinetics, particularly suited for FDG. Basis function fit | yes | yes |
| <u>Multiple Linear</u> Analysis (MLAIR) ि 69 | Tracer with irreversible trapping. | yes | yes |
| MBF NH3 (BFM) 72 | Dynamic NH ₃ PET of the heart. Acquisition duration 4 minutes. | yes | no |
| Spectral Analysis SAIF | PET data set using a tracer with irreversible trapping | yes | yes |

Receptor Reference Models

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|---|--|----------|--------|
| BPnd (6 Calc. Methods) 96 | Reversible receptor tracers | yes | no |
| BPnd (Ichise MRTM0 <u>Ref)</u> छन | ¹²³ I IBF, ¹¹ C Raclopride | yes | no |
| <mark>BPnd (Ichise MRTM</mark> <u>Ref)</u> ि भी | ¹¹ C DASB | yes | no |
| <mark>BPnd (Ichise MRTM2</mark> <u>Ref) १</u> भे | ¹¹ C DASB | yes | no |
| BPnd (Logan Ref) छिने | ¹¹ C Raclopride, ¹¹ C dMP | yes | no |
| <u>BPnd (SRTM Ref)</u> िक्ती | ¹¹ C Raclopride, ¹¹ C CH 23390, ¹¹ C CTF | yes | no |
| BPnd (Wu SRTM2 <u>Ref)</u> ि 84ी | ¹¹ C Raclopride, ¹¹ C Flumazenil, ¹⁸ F FCWAY | yes | no |
| <u>K (Patlak Ref)</u> ୭୬ | FDOPA or another irreversibly binding tracer with a suitable non-trapping reference | yes | no |
| <u>Displacement</u> (LSRTM) 10 गे | PET data set with a baseline part and an activation part | yes | no |
| MP4A (Nagatsuka RLS Ref) 104 | ¹¹ C-MP4A, acetylcholine analog | yes | no |

Brain Glucose Consumption

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|--|---|----------|--------|
| MRGIu (FDG Patlak) | ¹⁸ FDG-PET | yes | yes |
| MRGIu (FDG Autorad) 109 | ¹⁸ FDG-PET | yes | yes |
| <u>C14</u> Autoradiography ााते | ¹⁴ C labeled glucose, autoradiographic cuts | no | yes |
| C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable 113 | ¹⁴ C labeled glucose, autoradiographic cuts | no | yes |

Models for Dynamic FDG Whole-body Scans

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|---|--|----------|--------|
| MRGIu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times) [122] | ¹⁸ FDG-PET acquired with non-stationary scanner field-of-view | yes | yes |
| MRGIu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) [124] | ¹⁸ FDG-PET acquired with non-stationary scanner field-of-view | yes | yes |

Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--------|
| rCBF (Alpert) 115 | H ₂ ¹⁵ O-PET | yes | yes |
| rCBF (Watabe Ref) 118 | H ₂ ¹⁵ O-PET | yes | no |
| rCBF (Autorad) 120 | H₂¹⁵O-PET | no | yes |
| rBV (Autorad) | ¹¹ CO-PET | no | yes |

Models for MR Data

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------|--------|
| Diffusion Tensor (DTI MIR) 127 | DTI/DWI MRI data | yes | no |
| Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI) 133 | DWI MRI data without diffusion tensor information | yes | no |
| Perfusion (pCASL MRI) 134 | Control, label and proton density images as three separate series | yes | no |
| Resting State (RS fMRI) | Resting state MRI data | yes | no |
| 4D Flow Measures | MR data acquired using a 4D flow acquisition | yes | no |

| Turbulent Kinetic EnergyMR data acquired using a 4D flow non- symmetric four-point acquisition | yes | no |
|--|-----|----|
|--|-----|----|

Miscellaneous Models

| Model Name | Data | Dynamic? | Blood? |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------|--------|
| Correlation 143 | Any dynamic Volume Data | yes | no |
| Regression 145 | Any dynamic Volume Data | yes | no |
| Fourier Analysis 146 | Any dynamic Volume Data | yes | no |
| Fractal Dimension 146 | Any dynamic Volume Data | yes | no |

4.2 Common Preprocessing Features

4.2.1 Variable Timing of Slices

The standard models in PXMOD assume that all slices have the same timing because they were acquired with the scanner field-of-view at a fixed location. Modern PET scanners, however, are introducing dynamic whole-body acquisition functionality. Hereby, the scanner FOV is dynamically moved over the relevant parts of the body during an acquisition. Consequently, the signal is only measured partially for each slice in the volume with temporal gaps when the scanner is not positioned over the slice. This is reflected in the timing of signal, which is unique for each slice. For proper modeling, the slice-dependent acquisition times have to be retrieved correctly from the data, and taken care of in the parametric mapping.

Models which have been prepared to handle slice-dependent timing have an indication **Model** handles slice-wise timing indication as illustrated below. The Zero time at administration checkbox indicates whether the time scale should be relative to the administration time recorded in the image header, or relative to the acquisition. In the example below, dynamic scanning was indeed only started 6.5min after the injection (because the initial part of the blood activity was measured in a stationary position over the descending aorta). Note, that if available an appropriate time is extracted from the Radiopharmaceutical Start DateTime (0018,1078) information. For GE data, the private field (0009,103B) is used.

| VolSic 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 382 105 382 2545 382 4065 392 478 392.83 392 7785 392.928 393.076 2 543 105 543 2545 543 4055 543.4278 543.6295 543.7795 543.9275 544.075 3 695 1015 695 2535 695 402 695.4795 695.6275 695.7755 695.924 696.0755 4 846 1065 846.625 846.044 846.629 844.7775 845.9295 647.0755 5 97.7045 997.425 997.6305 997.779 997.9285 980.076 6 1148.098 1148.246 1148.3995 1148.4715 1148.6235 1148.715 1148.919 1149.0725 7 1307.984 1308.351 1308.716 1308.895 1309.2615 1309.6255 1309.995 1310.3605 9 1989.985 1990.3605 1990.171 1648.8245 1994.925 1649.025 1995 | r⊾ SI | ice referen | ce times relat | ive to injection | on | | | | | × |
|--|---------|-------------|----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| 1 992.105 392.2645 392.478 392.43 392.7785 392.928 993.076 2 543.105 543.2545 543.4065 543.478 543.6295 543.7795 543.9275 544.075 3 695.1015 695.2255 695.402 695.4795 695.6275 695.7755 685.924 696.0755 4 846.1055 846.404 846.631 846.629 846.7775 846.9295 847.0755 5 997.1045 997.256 997.4045 997.4045 997.826 998.076 6 1148.098 1148.246 1148.3995 1148.4715 1148.6235 1148.715 1148.919 1149.0725 7 1307.984 1308.35 1308.716 1308.895 1309.2615 1309.6225 1309.995 1310.3605 9 199.955 148.3505 1649.717 1648.8265 1991.265 1994.995 1960.361 9 1993.985 1903.3605 2330.7165 2330.9055 2331.2715 2331.8365 2332.005 | Vol\Sic | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 2 543.105 543.2545 543.4055 543.478 543.8295 543.3795 543.9275 644.075 3 695.1015 695.5255 695.402 695.4795 695.5755 695.9275 148.919 1149.0725 6 1148.081 1148.3925 1148.9175 1148.8255 190.6285 1309.965 1309.8265 1309.6255 190.625 191.91.965 1992.3605 9 1649.9955 1648.7177 1648.8945 <td>1</td> <td>392.105</td> <td>392.2545</td> <td>392.4065</td> <td>392.478</td> <td>392.63</td> <td>392.7785</td> <td>392.928</td> <td>393.076</td> <td>393</td> | 1 | 392.105 | 392.2545 | 392.4065 | 392.478 | 392.63 | 392.7785 | 392.928 | 393.076 | 393 |
| 3 695.1015 695.253 695.402 695.4705 695.9275 695.755 695.924 696.0755 4 846.055 846.404 846.821 846.625 645.775 695.925 847.0785 5 997.1045 997.256 997.4045 997.4045 997.4045 997.405 997.405 997.405 997.405 997.405 997.405 997.7585 980.076 6 1148.098 1148.246 1148.395 1148.4715 1148.6235 1148.715 1148.0715 1148.919 1140.0255 7 1307.964 1308.35 1308.716 1308.895 1509.2255 1509.625 1309.995 1310.3605 8 1647.9855 1648.305 1648.717 1648.8945 1649.2215 1649.629 1649.995 1650.361 9 1999.985 1990.3605 1990.717 1990.9055 1991.221 1991.825 1991.995 1992.3605 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2300.7165 2300.9055 2370.215 2371.8316 <t< td=""><td>2</td><td>543.105</td><td>543,2545</td><td>543.4055</td><td>543.478</td><td>543.6295</td><td>543.7795</td><td>543.9275</td><td>544.075</td><td>544</td></t<> | 2 | 543.105 | 543,2545 | 543.4055 | 543.478 | 543.6295 | 543.7795 | 543.9275 | 544.075 | 544 |
| 4 846.1055 846.255 846.044 846.811 846.629 846.775 846.9295 847.075 5 997.1045 997.4045 997.4025 997.6305 997.799 997.9285 998.076 6 1148.098 1148.246 1148.395 1148.1715 1148.6235 1148.7715 1148.819 1149.0725 7 1307.984 1308.35 1308.716 1308.895 1309.2615 1309.825 1309.995 1310.3605 8 1647.9855 1648.3505 1648.717 164.8344 1649.215 1649.625 1699.995 1990.3505 9 1989.985 1990.3505 1990.717 1990.9055 1991.261 1991.825 1991.395 1992.3005 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2330.7165 2330.9055 2370.215 2370.835 2332.315 112 2608.942 2609.3505 2670.72615 2670.6225 2670.995 2471.361 12 2007.984 3008.350 3008.9715 3008.925 3350.2555 | 3 | 695.1015 | 695.2535 | 695.402 | 695.4795 | 695.6275 | 695.7755 | 695.924 | 696.0755 | 696 |
| 5 997.1045 997.256 997.4045 997.482 997.8305 997.779 997.9285 998.076 6 1148.098 1148.246 1148.3955 1148.275 1148.625 1148.275 1148.0915 1148.0725 7 1307.964 1308.35 1308.716 1308.895 1309.2615 1309.8285 1309.995 1310.3605 8 1647.9855 1648.305 1648.171 1648.8945 1649.215 1148.625 1449.995 1650.361 9 1989.985 1990.3505 1990.717 1990.055 1991.211 1991.6225 1991.995 1992.3605 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2330.9055 2331.2715 2338.6325 2332.015 2332.3715 12 2608.484 2669.3505 2670.2515 2670.625 2670.995 2673.361 12 3007.984 3008.355 3008.215 3009.628 3009.9945 3010.365 13 3348.98 3349.712 349.8985 3350.2555 3350.6225 350.995 | 4 | 846.1065 | 846.255 | 846.404 | 846.481 | 846.629 | 846,7775 | 846.9295 | 847.0785 | 847 |
| 6 1148 098 1148 246 1148 3995 1148 4715 1148 6235 1148 7715 1148 019 1149 0725 7 1307.964 1308.35 1308.716 1308.895 1309.2615 1309.6285 1309.995 1310.3605 8 1647.9855 1648.305 1648.717 148.8945 1649.2015 1648.629 1649.995 1650.361 9 1989.855 1980.3605 1990.717 1990.9055 1991.261 1991.825 1991.995 1992.3605 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2330.7165 2330.9055 2312.715 2314.8365 2332.005 2332.3715 11 2668.984 2669.3605 2669.717 2689.9055 2670.2615 2670.6285 2670.995 271.361 12 3007.984 3008.7165 3008.905 3009.2715 3009.828 3009.9945 3010.36 13 3348.98 3349.712 3349.895 3350.6225 350.989 3351.355 14 3687.984 3688.351 3688.7175 3688.9055 | 5 | 997.1045 | 997.256 | 997.4045 | 997.482 | 997.6305 | 997.779 | 997.9285 | 998.076 | 998 |
| 7 1307.984 1308.35 1308.716 1308.895 1309.2215 1309.6225 1309.995 1310.3605 8 1647.9855 1648.3505 1648.717 1648.8945 1649.2615 1649.629 1649.995 1850.361 9 1989.385 1980.365 1980.717 1990.3055 1991.211 1991.8225 1991.995 1992.3605 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2330.7165 2330.9055 2331.2715 2331.6385 2332.015 2332.3715 11 2668.946 2669.3505 2670.7165 2309.2715 2670.6226 2670.995 2671.361 12 3007.984 3008.350 3008.7165 3008.905 3309.2715 3009.622 3009.9945 3010.366 13 3348.98 3349.712 3349.8955 3350.2555 3350.6225 350.9995 3561.355 14 3687.964 3688.361 3688.7175 3688.8205 3689.925 3680.92715 3688.225 3689.995 3690.3605 | 5 | 1148.098 | 1148.246 | 1148.3995 | 1148.4715 | 1148.6235 | 1148.7715 | 1148.919 | 1149.0725 | 11/ |
| 8 1647 9855 1648 3505 1648.717 1648 8945 1649 2615 1649 629 1649 995 1650 361 9 1989 985 1990 3605 1990 777 1990 9055 1991 261 1991 8285 1991 8285 1991 8285 1991 8285 1992 3605 10 2329 995 2330 3605 2330 7165 2330 2715 2318 585 2332 0715 2318 355 2332 0715 2331 855 2352 071 361 11 2668 984 2669 3505 2669.717 2669 9055 2670 2615 2670 8285 2670 995 2671 361 12 3007 984 3008 7165 3008 905 3009 2715 3009 8225 3009 9944 3010 36 13 3448 98 3349 712 349 8997 3350 6225 3500 8225 3509 93 315 1355 14 3687 984 3683 351 3688 7175 3688 9055 3689 2715 3689 8285 3689 995 3690 3605 | 7 | 1307.984 | 1308.35 | 1308.716 | 1308.895 | 1309.2615 | 1309.6285 | 1309.995 | 1310.3605 | 131 |
| 9 1989.885 1990.3505 1990.717 1990.9055 1991.621 1991.825 1991.995 1992.3605 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2330.7165 2330.9055 2331.2715 2331.6385 2332.005 2332.3715 11 2688.984 2669.3505 2669.717 2689.9055 2670.2615 2670.6225 2670.995 2671.361 12 3007.984 3008.7165 3008.905 3009.2715 3009.828 3009.9945 3010.36 13 3348.886 3349.712 3349.8955 3550.6225 350.08295 3513.55 14 3687.984 3683.51 3688.7175 3688.9055 3689.2715 3688.6285 3689.995 3690.3605 | В | 1647.9855 | 1648.3505 | 1648.717 | 1648.8945 | 1649.2615 | 1649.629 | 1649.995 | 1650.361 | 165 |
| 10 2329.995 2330.3605 2330.7165 2330.9055 2331.2715 2331.6385 2332.005 2332.3715 11 2668.984 2669.3605 2669.717 2669.9055 2670.2615 2670.8285 2670.995 2671.361 12 3007.984 3008.35 3008.7165 3008.905 3009.2715 3009.628 3009.9945 3010.36 13 348.98 3349.742 3349.895 3350.2555 3350.6225 3350.989 3351.355 14 3687.984 3688.351 3688.7175 3688.9055 3689.2715 3689.6285 3689.995 3690.3605 | 9 | 1989.985 | 1990.3505 | 1990.717 | 1990,9055 | 1991.261 | 1991.6285 | 1991.995 | 1992.3605 | 199 |
| 11 2668.984 2669.3505 2669.717 2669.9055 2670.2615 2670.8285 2670.995 2671.361 12 3007.984 3008.35 3008.7165 3009.905 3009.2715 3009.828 3009.824 3009.945 3010.36 13 3348.98 3349.712 3349.782 3349.723 3349.782 3350.6255 3350.6225 3350.089 3351.355 14 3687.984 3688.351 3688.7175 3688.9055 3689.2715 3689.6285 3689.995 3690.3605 | 10 | 2329,995 | 2330.3605 | 2330.7165 | 2330,9055 | 2331.2715 | 2331.6385 | 2332.005 | 2332.3715 | 233 |
| 12 3007.864 3008.35 3008.7165 3008.905 3009.2715 3009.628 3009.945 3010.36 13 3348.88 3349.345 3349.712 3349.880 3350.2555 3350.8225 3350.899 3351.355 14 3687.964 3668.351 3688.37175 3688.9055 3650.2715 3688.6225 3690.995 3650.3505 | 11 | 2668.984 | 2669.3505 | 2669.717 | 2669,9055 | 2670.2615 | 2670.6285 | 2670.995 | 2671.361 | 267 |
| 13 3348.98 3349.345 3349.712 3349.8895 3350.2555 3350.8225 3350.989 3351.355 14 3687.984 3688.351 3688.7175 3688.9055 3689.2715 3689.6285 3689.995 3690.3605 | 12 | 3007.984 | 3008.35 | 3008.7165 | 3008.905 | 3009.2715 | 3009.628 | 3009.9945 | 3010.36 | 301 |
| 14 3687.984 3688.351 3688.7175 3688.9055 3689.2715 3689.6285 3689.995 3690.3605 | 13 | 3348.98 | 3349.345 | 3349.712 | 3349.8895 | 3350.2555 | 3350.6225 | 3350.989 | 3351.355 | 335 |
| | 14 | 3687.984 | 3688.351 | 3688.7175 | 3688.9055 | 3689.2715 | 3689.6285 | 3689.995 | 3690.3605 | 369 |
| 15 4026.985 4027.3505 4027.718 4027.9055 4028.273 4028.6385 4028.9955 4029.3615 | 15 | 4026.985 | 4027.3505 | 4027.718 | 4027.9055 | 4028.273 | 4028.6385 | 4028.9955 | 4029.3615 | 402 |

Note: Please inspect the times by activating the indicated button and make sure that the timing is correct.

4.2.2 Parametric Mapping Threshold

The **Threshold** is a common parameter in the preprocessing settings of most models. It serves for background masking during the pixel-wise calculations.

The masking criterion is based on the histogram of the integrated signal energy (squared TAC values), assuming that pixels with high uptake are the target. The specified percentage defines what fraction of the image pixels are excluded by removing the lower part in the histogram. As an example, a 30% threshold means that the 70% pixels in the upper range of the histogram are retained.

During pixelwise calculation, excluded pixels are not process and are represented by a NaN value in the parametric maps.

Note: In the presence of an explicit mask image, threshold-based masking is not applied.

4.2.3 Specification of t*

Several models involve fitting of a (linear or multi-linear) regression model which only becomes valid after a certain equilibration time t*. Typical examples are the Logan and the Patlak analyses. In these cases, t* can be manually specified, or fitted during model preprocessing using some target tissue TAC.

In the **Model Preprocess** panel the following has to be configured for t* fitting as illustrated below:

- The target tissue has to be enabled and a meaningful tissue TAC specified.
- The t* fit checkbox must be checked.
- A suitable error criterion Max. Err. should be entered.

| Specification of t | for Logan Plo | t and MA1 Parametric Mapping | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------|--------------|---|
| Tissue Regions |] | | | | |
| ■ [O] Target tiss | ue | | | | |
| voi | | PX_Target_tissue <1/3/4938/*/Den | no> | | • |
| Parametere | | | | | |
| rarameters | | | | | |
| ✓ t* | 40.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 60.0 | [min] | |
| 🕅 Max. Err. | 10.0 | | | [%] | |
| Threshold | 30.0 | | | [%] | |
| I≍ K1 Cutoff | 0.0 | | | [ml/ccm/min] | |

Then the following optimization is performed during preprocessing:

- 1. t* is set to the beginning of the first frame.
- 2. The regression model is calculated using the data from t* to the last frame.
- 3. The maximal relative difference (measured-predicted)/predicted between the regression value and the data value is calculated.
- 4. If the maximal difference exceeds Max. Err, then t* is set to the subsequent frame and the loop continues from point 2.
- 5. Otherwise, the current value of t* is returned and the final regression is calculated.

The preprocessing result will be shown on the **Model Result** panel as illustrated below for the Logan plot. In this example, a t* of 10 minutes was found. This means that the frame starting at 10 minutes and all following frames are employed for the analysis, both in the preprocessing as well as in the pixelwise processing. Note that t* is always entered in real acquisition time, while the "time" used in regression is sometimes the result of a transformation.



Note: The illustrated fitting of t* may result in an early equilibration time not suitable for all tissues. It is recommended to use longer times than the 10 min illustrated in the example above.

To specify a later t*, return to the **Model Preprocessing** panel, disable the t* fit box, and enter a realistic value such as 40 min.

| Parameters | | | | |
|--------------|------|---------------------|------------|-------------|
| 🗌 t* | 40.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 60.0 | [min] |
| 🗵 Max. Err. | 10 | | | [%] |
| F Threshold | 30.0 | | | [%] |
| I≍ K1 Cutoff | 0.0 | | | [ml/ccm/mir |

Preprocess Model will then calculate the Logan plot with fixed t*=40min and output the following information on the **Model Results** pane.



=> t* used for parametric mapping by Logan and MA1: 40.0 [min] (SPECIFIED)

4.2.4 Specification of k2'

Commonly, reference tissue models are based on the following structure, as described in more detail $\frac{here}{80}$.



The k₂' parameter describes tracer clearance from the reference tissue. Some of the reference tissue models estimate k₂' in each individual pixel, whereas it actually should be a common constant. There are several reference tissue models which leverage this physiologic constraint and require a fixed k₂' as input. There are different approaches to obtain an adequate k₂' value as described below.

k2' Specification in Model Preprocessing Panel

Models which require a k_2' input support four ways of specifying k_2' reflected in **Model Preprocessing** panel by a radio button selection.



- Use k2' specified above: Use of an externally determined value which is entered manually in the k2' for mapping field. In PKIN, two approaches for getting such a k₂' can be implemented. First, regional TACs are calculated from the dynamic PET and loaded into PKIN. One of the TACs should represent appropriate reference tissue (without receptors), and the others tissue with high specific binding. The latter TACs are then fitted with one of the reference models yielding k₂' as an output (MRTM, SRTM), and the resulting k₂' values averaged. Alternatively, the SRTM2 model can be used and coupled fitting performed, with k₂' being estimated as a common parameter. More detail on these approaches is available in the PKIN Users Guide.
- 2. Use k2' fitted using target tissue TAC: During preprocessing k_2 ' is fitted by applying the <u>SRTM</u> and model to the specified Target tissue and Reference tissue curves. The estimated value is reflected in the k2' for mapping field.
- 3. Use k2' of VOI pixels in R1 range: During preprocessing the SRTM model is applied to calculate k₂' and R₁ maps in a specified sub-volume avoiding the reference tissue. The median value of all k₂' values within a physiologic R₁ range represents the estimated k₂' value, which is reflected in the k2' for mapping field.
- 4. **Use k2' of VOI pixels in BP range**: During preprocessing the SRTM model is applied to calculate k₂' and BP_{nd} maps in a specified sub-volume avoiding the reference tissue. The median value of all k₂' values within a physiologic R₁ range represents the estimated k₂' value, which is reflected in the **k2' for mapping** field.

k2' Using the two Parametric Mapping Approaches

The two methods described above using SRTM for parametric mapping of k_2' are illustrated using the <u>SRTM2</u> and model with the preprocessing parameters



The **Model Results** panel shows the SRTM fit to the Target tissue and the results of k_2 ' parametric mapping. Both median variants are calculated, and the BP-restricted value will be used for parametric mapping.



An additional SRTM Maps panel is available to actually inspect and save the maps.



4.3 Models with Blood Data

4.3.1 Vt (3 Calc. Methods)

The Vt (3 Calc Methods) model is a convenience model for calculating the total distribution volume of reversible receptor tracers with three different methods:

- 1. the Logan Plot method [1] with standard linear regression (yielding Vt_logan),
- the Logan Plot with a linear regression based on the perpendicular distances [2] (Vt_perpend),
- 3. Ichise's MA1 bilinear method [3] (Vt_ma1)

Logan Plot

The **Logan plot** has been developed by Logan et al. [1] for ligands that bind reversibly to receptors and enzymes and is used for estimating the total distribution volume V_{T} . Its results can be interpreted with respect to the 1- and 2-tissue compartment models.



The Logan plot belongs to a group of *Graphical Analysis* techniques, whereby the measured tissue TAC $C_T(T)$ undergoes a mathematical transformation and is plotted against some sort of "normalized time". The Logan plot is given by the expression

$$\frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} = K \frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} + b$$

with the input curve $C_p(t)$. This means that the tissue activity integrated from the time of injection is divided by the instantaneous tissue activity, and plotted at a "normalized time" (integral of the input curve from the injection time divided by the instantaneous tissue activity). For systems with reversible compartments this plot will result in a straight line after an equilibration time t^{*}.



In the derivation of the Logan plot the PET signal is described as a sum of tissue activity plus a fractional plasma signal

 $C_{Model}(t) = C_T t + v_P C_P(t)$

unlike the operational equation of the compartment model. Under these premises the slope represents the total distribution volume V_T plus the plasma space v_p in the VOI, which is usually neglected. Therefore

$$K \cong V_T = K_1/k_2 \qquad 1 - \text{tissue compartment model} \\ K \cong V_T = K_1/k_2(1+k_3/k_4) \quad 2 - \text{tissue compartment model}$$

It has been found that the Logan plot is susceptible to noise in the data. Noise causes the true V_T to be underestimated, to a degree which not only depends on the noise level, but also on the local kinetics. The underestimation problem is particularly relevant in parametric mapping, where the pixelwise TACs suffer from a high noise level.

The reason for the underestimation effect is the fact that noise is not only present in the y-values (dependent variable) as the linear regression assumes, but also in the x-values (independent variable). To arrive at more accurate results it was therefore proposed to measure the residuals perpendicular to the regression line, rather than vertical to the x-axis [2].

Ichise's MA1 Method

Ichise's **MA1** analysis method [3] is a further development of the Logan plot aimed at minimizing the bias induced by noise in the measurements.

The following bilinear relationship was derived

$$C_{Model}(t) = -\frac{V_T}{b} \int_0^t C_P(\tau) d\tau + \frac{1}{b} \int_0^t C_T(\tau) d\tau$$

where $C_T(t)$ represents the tissue time-activity curve, $C_P(t)$ the plasma activity, V_T the total distribution volume, and b the intercept of the Logan plot which becomes constant after an equilibration time t^{*}.



Based on simulation and experimental data the authors show that MA1 demonstrates the largest bias reduction among several methods. Therefore they conclude, that MA1 is the method of choice for calculating the total distribution volume, if t^* can accurately be defined.

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set. |
|---------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. |
| Tissue TAC | Optional: A regional time-activity curve from a representative tissue region. It is presented as a Logan plot and can be used to define the linear segment where regression analysis should be done. |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Blood Preprocessing

Decay correction is the only blood correction option.

| Specificatio | n of Input Curve and optional Decay Correction | |
|----------------|--|--|
| 💌 [M] Input c | urve | |
| DB TAC | 4 Authentic CPFPX in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/19/*/Demo> | |
| [O] Correc | t for radioactive decay | |
| Isotope Half I | life[sec] 18 F (109.77 m) ▼ 4 ▶ 6586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

If a tissue VOI (**Target tissue**) is configured, the Logan graphical plot is performed and presented to the user. In this plot, the data should become linear after an equilibration time. The slope of the linear segment equals the total distribution volume. The user must decide on the beginning of the linear segment and specify this time (which is NOT in acquisition time) in the model configuration. An alternative is to apply an automatic criterion for determining this start time.

| Timing | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| (M) Model handle Specification of t* fo | es slice-wise timing 🔽 | Zero time at administration 🔍 | | | |
| Tissue Regions | | | | | |
| ▼ [0] Target tissue VOI ▼ Parameters ▼ ▼ t* ▼ Max. Err. ▼ Percent mass | 4 • CPFPX Bolus W 40.0 10.0 iked pixels 30.0 | holeBrain (PKIN1) 2016-10-10 <1/3 | /7/"/Demo> | [min] [%] [%] | |
| K1 Cutoff | 0.0 | | | [ml/ccm/min] | |
| t* | The linear re time. t* mai analysis. It ca Note that the | gression estimation sh rks the beginning of an be fitted based on t t* is in acquisition time | ould be restrict the range use he Max. Err. cri e. | ed to a range afte ed in the multi-li terion. | r an equilibration near regression |

| Max Err. | Maximum relative error ((measured-predicted)/predicted) allowed between the linear regression and the Logan-transformed measurements in the segment starting from t *. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |
| K1 Cutoff | Threshold value of K1 calculated with the MA1 method. In pixels with K1 smaller than the cutoff all MA1-related parameters are set to NaN. |

The Logan plot is shown in the preprocessing **Model Results** panel. The user should consult this plot in order to check whether the **Start** time is adequate.



Model Configuration

| Vt_logan | Restrict: Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] |
|----------------|-----------------|-----|-------|------|--------------|
| Vt_perpend | Restrict: Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| Vt_ma1 | Restrict: Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| 🗹 K1 | Restrict: Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| Intercept | Restrict: Lower | | Upper | | [norm. act.] |
| -A2 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| Sum of squares | Restrict: Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |

The regressions in pixelwise processing (all 3 methods) only use the data segment determined by **Start Lin** in the **Model Pre-Processing** area.

| Vt_logan | Total distribution volume calculated with standard Logan plot. | | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Vt_perpend | Total distribution volume calculated with the Logan plot using perpendicular distances. | | | | |
| Vt_ma1 | Total distribution calculated using Ichise's MA1 method. This method has less bias, but more variance and the maps often are contaminated by outliers. | | | | |
| К1 | First regression coefficient of the MA1 method. If the kinetics can be described by a 1-Tissue compartment model, it provides a relative "perfusion" image which may be helpful for the anatomical correlation or matching. If a 2-Tissue compartment model is required to describe the kinetics, it corresponds to K1*(1+k3/k4). | | | | |
| Intercept | y-Intercept of standard regression line. | | | | |
| -A2 | Second regression coefficient of the MA1 method. | | | | |
| Sum of squares | Sum of squared differences for the Logan plot. | | | | |

References

1. Logan J, Fowler JS, Volkow ND, Wolf AP, Dewey SL, Schlyer DJ, MacGregor RR, Hitzemann R, Bendriem B, Gatley SJ et al: Graphical analysis of reversible radioligand binding from time-

activity measurements applied to [N-11C-methyl]-(-)-cocaine PET studies in human subjects. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1990, 10(5):740-747. DOI

- 2. Varga J, Szabo Z: Modified regression model for the Logan plot. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2002, 22(2):240-244. DOI
- Ichise M, Toyama H, Innis RB, Carson RE: Strategies to improve neuroreceptor parameter estimation by linear regression analysis. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2002, 22(10):1271-1281. DOI

4.3.2 Vt (Logan Plot)

The **Logan plot** has been developed by Logan et al. [1] for ligands that bind reversibly to receptors and enzymes and is used for estimating the total distribution volume V_{T} . Its results can be interpreted with respect to the 1- and 2-tissue compartment models.



The Logan plot belongs to a group of *Graphical Analysis* techniques, whereby the measured tissue TAC $C_T(T)$ undergoes a mathematical transformation and is plotted against some sort of "normalized time". The Logan plot is given by the expression

$$\frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} = K \frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} + b$$

with the input curve $C_p(t)$. This means that the tissue activity integrated from the time of injection is divided by the instantaneous tissue activity, and plotted at a "normalized time" (integral of the input curve from the injection time divided by the instantaneous tissue activity). For systems with reversible compartments this plot will result in a straight line after an equilibration time t^{*}.



In the derivation of the Logan plot the PET signal is described as a sum of tissue activity plus a fractional plasma signal

 $C_{Model}(t) = C_T t + v_p C_p(t)$

unlike the operational equation of the compartment model. Under these premises the slope represents the total distribution volume $V_{\rm T}$ plus the plasma space $v_{\rm p}$ in the VOI, which is usually neglected. Therefore

| $K \cong V_T = K_1 / k_2$ | 1-tissue compartment model |
|---|----------------------------|
| $K \cong V_T = K_1 / k_2 (1 + k_3 / k_4)$ | 2-tissue compartment model |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set. |
|------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. |
| Tissue TAC | Optional: A regional time-activity curve from a representative tissue region. It is presented as a Logan plot and can be used to define the linear segment where regression analysis should be done. |

Blood Preprocessing

Decay correction is the only blood correction option.

| Specificatio | on of Input Curve and optional Decay Correction | |
|--------------|--|--|
| 💌 [M] Input | curve | |
| DB TAC | 4 Authentic CPFPX in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/19/*/Demo> | |
| [O] Corre | ct for radioactive decay | |
| Isotope Half | Life [sec] 18 F (109.77 in) 💌 4 🕨 6586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

If a tissue VOI (**Target tissue**) is configured, the Logan graphical plot is performed and presented to the user. In this plot, the data should become linear after an equilibration time. The slope of the linear segment equals the total distribution volume. The user must decide on the beginning of the linear segment and specify this time in the model configuration. An alternative is to apply an automatic criterion for determining this start time.

| Timing | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------|---|
| 💌 [M] Model handles slice-wis | e timing 🛛 Z | ero time at administration 🔍 | | | |
| Specification of t* for Logan Pl | ot Parametric I | Mapping | | | |
| Tissue Regions | | | | | |
| 💌 [O] Target tissue | | | | | |
| VOI • • CPF | PX Bolus Who | leBrain (PKIN1) 2016-10-10 <1/3 | 7/*/Demo> | | Θ |
| Parameters | | | | | |
| ₽ ť | 40.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 60.0 | [min] | |
| 🗵 Max. Err. | 10.0 | | | [%] | |
| F Percent masked pixels | 30.0 | | | [%] | |

| t* | The linear regression estimation should be restricted to a range after an equilibration time. t * marks the beginning of the range used in the multi-linear regression analysis. It can be fitted based on the Max. Err. criterion. Note that the t* is in acquisition time. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Max. Err. | Maximum relative error ((measured-predicted)/predicted) allowed between the linear regression and the Logan-transformed measurements in the segment starting from ${f t}^*$. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

The Logan plot is shown in the preprocessing **Model Result** panel. The user should consult this plot in order to check whether the **Start** time is adequate.



Model Configuration

| ✓ Vt | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] |
|-----------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|------|--------------|
| Intercept | Restrict. | Lower | | Upper | | [norm. act.] |

| Vt | Distribution volume = slope of the linear regression to Logan plot from t*. |
|-----------|---|
| Intersect | Intercept of the linear regression. |

Reference

 Logan J, Fowler JS, Volkow ND, Wolf AP, Dewey SL, Schlyer DJ, MacGregor RR, Hitzemann R, Bendriem B, Gatley SJ et al: Graphical analysis of reversible radioligand binding from timeactivity measurements applied to [N-11C-methyl]-(-)-cocaine PET studies in human subjects. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1990, 10(5):740-747. DOI

4.3.3 Vt (RE-GP Analysis, Zhou)

In 2009 Zhou et al. introduced a new graphical method, the Relative-Equilibrium (**RE**) plot [1]. It can be applied with a plasma input curve for the calculation of the distribution volume, and with a reference tissue curve for the calculation of the binding potential. It was shown with Raclopride data and with simulations, that unlike the Logan plot the RE plot is not suffering from bias due to high noise levels. As a consequence, the results obtained with VOI-averaged TACs is consistent to the results obtained in pixelwise applications.

However, it was found that violation of the relative equilibrium condition did introduce bias. To compensate this bias Zhou et al [2] combined the RE plot with the Gjedde-Patlak plot in a bigraphical manner called the **RE-GP Analysis**.

The operational equation of the RE Plot is given by:

$$\frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{P}(t)} = V_{TRE} \frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{P}(t)} + \alpha$$

50



For the RE plot to be applicable there must exist a time t* after which two conditions are fulfilled:

- 1. The plasma input curve must be mono-exponential. This condition can be verified by fitting a single exponential to the late part of the plasma curve on the **Blood** tab of PKIN.
- The ratio of C_T/C_p is constant. This condition can be verified by switching the KM model to the Tissue/Plasma Ratio model.

Under these conditions the tracer in all tissue compartments reaches equilibrium relative to plasma. Note that the conditions must be verified explicitly, because the linear appearance of the RE plot is not a sufficient criterion.

Violation of the relative equilibrium condition above introduces bias. To compensate this bias the RE plot was combined with the Patlak plot



using the same t* for fitting two respective regression lines. A consistent and unbiased distribution volume is then obtained by combining the slopes and intercepts of the two plots:

$$V_T = V_{TRE} - \frac{\alpha K}{\beta}$$

Overview of the RE-GP Processing in PXMOD

The preprocessing section of the Vt (RE-GP Analysis, Zhou) model serves for the specification of t* and the smoothing parameters. The user may specify an error criterion and fit t* for a representative tissue TAC, or directly enter t*. The t* resulting from preprocessing is applied for the pixelwise fits.

For each pixel, the slope and intercept of the regression line to the Patlak plot are calculated. The resulting parametric maps are then smoothed. Finally, the regression line to the RE plot in each pixel is calculated in each pixel. Vt obtained from the RE plot is corrected using the smoothed outcome of the Patlak analysis according to

$$V_T = V_{TRE} - \frac{\alpha K_s}{\beta_s}$$

where K_s and β_s are obtained from spatially smoothed maps of K and β .

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data from a receptor tracer with reversible binding. |
|------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. |

Blood Preprocessing

Decay correction is the only blood correction option.



Model Preprocessing

| Fit of a Target Tissue TAC for | Verification | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------|---|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | |
| 💌 [M] Target tissue | | | | | |
| VOI - 4 P CI | PFPX Bolus W | holeBrain (PKIN1) 2016-10-10 <1/3 | /7/*/Demo> | | • |
| Parameters | | | | | |
| (arameters | | | | | |
| 🖌 t* | 0.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 30.0 | [norm. min.] | |
| 🕅 Max. Err. | 20.0 | | | [%] | |
| Smooth (in-plane) | 7.0 | | | [1/1] | |
| Smooth (axial) | 1.0 | | | [1/1] | |
| Recent masked pixel | s 30.0 | | | [%] | |

| t* | Start time of the data segment used in the analysis. If t * is checked for fitting, the Max. Err. criterion will be applied to the RE plot of the specified tissue TAC. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Max. Err. | Maximum relative error ((measured-predicted)/predicted) allowed between the linear regression and the RE-transformed measurements in the segment starting from t*. |
| Smooth (axial) | Spatial smoothing window along z in number of pixels. A number of 1 means planar smoothing. |
| Resamplin g | Sampling increment applied during the basis function calculation. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

The RE-GP plot is shown in the preprocessing **Model Result** panel. The user should consult this plot in order to check whether the **Start** time is adequate.



Model Configuration

The example below shows a typical configuration for an irreversible mode ($k_4 = 0$ fixed)

| Vt_REGP | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [1/1] |
|------------------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|------|--------------|
| Vt_RE | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| RE Intercept | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| Patlak Slope | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [ml/ccm/min] |
| Patlak Intercept | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |

| Vt-REGP | Distribution volume of total ligand uptake in tissue. Insensitive to non-equilibration bias. |
|---------------------|---|
| Vt_RE | Slope of the regression line to the RE plot and also a distribution volume estimate. If the equilibrium condition is not satisfied, this Vt estimate is biased. Default is therefore not to use Vt_RE , but it can enabled for inspection. |
| RE Intercept | y-Intercept of the regression line to the RE plot. |
| Patlak Slope | Slope of the regression line to the Patlak plot. |
| Patlak Intercept | y-Intercept of the regression line to Patlak plot |

References

- 1. Zhou Y, Ye W, Brasic JR, Crabb AH, Hilton J, Wong DF: A consistent and efficient graphical analysis method to improve the quantification of reversible tracer binding in radioligand receptor dynamic PET studies. Neuroimage 2009, 44(3):661-670. DOI
- 2. Zhou Y, Ye W, Brasic JR, Wong DF: Multi-graphical analysis of dynamic PET. Neuroimage 2010, 49(4):2947-2957. DOI

4.3.4 1-Tissue Compartment Model (Alpert)

This model is intended to calculate the parameters of a 1-tissue compartment model. It is just a slightly modified version of the classical implementation of <u>Alpert's time-weighted integral approach</u> for brain perfusion [115].

There are two changes:

- 1. The parameters are expressed as K_1 , k_2 , and Vt (rather than f, f/p, p).
- 2. Whole blood activity can be subtracted for spillover correction.

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set. |
|-----------------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. Optionally: whole blood activity to be subtracted from the pixelwise TACs, loaded as Whole Blood Data in Blood Preprocessing. |
| Blood- related TAC | Optional. The delay and dispersion fit can be applied for brain perfusion data with [15O]-H $_{\rm 2}$ O scans. |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Blood Preprocessing

The same blood Preprocessing steps are available as for the <u>brain perfusion model</u> [115], but except for the data definition field all options are initially disabled as shown below.

| DB TAC Authentic CPFPX in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/19/*/Demo> [[0] Whole blood activity for spillover correction [OPTIONAL] DB TAC IDE TA | IX [M] Input curve (plasi | ma data) | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------|---------|---------------|-------------|----------|----------------|---|
| Image: Contract | DB TAC 💌 4 | Authent | tic CPFPX in Plasm | na (PKI | N1)2012- | 07-27 <1/3 | 19/*/Dem |)> | 0 |
| DB TAC | [O] Whole blood activity | vity for spill | over correction [OP | TIONAL | -] | | | | |
| [O] Total countrate Number of iterations 200 [O] Fit a 2-compartment model to total countrate Number of iterations 200 [O] Delay 0.0 Restrict Lower -120.0 Upper 120.0 [sec] [O] Dispersion 20.0 P Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [sec] [O] Flow 60.0 P Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [ml/min/100ml] [O] Flow/Part Coeff 70.0 P Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [1/(100*min)] [O] Correct for delay [O] Correct for delay [O] Correct for delay [O] Correct for delay [I] Correct for delay | DB TAC 🗢 4 | Fotal C | PFPX in blood (PK | IN1)2 | 012-07-27 | <1/3/20/*/D | emo> | | 0 |
| [O] Fit a 2-compartment model to total countrate Number of iterations 200 [O] Delay 0.0 Restrict Lower 120.0 Upper 120.0 [sec] [O] Dispersion 20.0 P Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [sec] [O] Flow 60.0 P Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [ml/min/100ml] [O] Flow/Part.Coeff 70.0 P Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [1/(100*min)] [O] Correct for delay Exercise Exercise Exercise Exercise Exercise Exercise | [O] Total countrate | | | | | | | | |
| [O]Fit a 2-compartment model to total countrate Number of iterations 200 [O]Delay 0.0 Restrict Lower 120.0 Upper 120.0 [sec] [O]Dispersion 20.0 IP Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [sec] [O]Flow 60.0 IP Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [ml/min/100ml] [O]Flow/Part.Coeff 70.0 IP Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [1/(100*min)] [O]Correct for delay Exercise Exercise Exercise Exercise Exercise Exercise | | | | | | | | | |
| I [0]Delay 0.0 I Restrict Lower 120.0 Upper 120.0 [sec] I [0]Dispersion 20.0 I Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [sec] I [0]Flow 60.0 I Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [ml/min/100ml] I [0]Flow/Part.Coeff 70.0 I Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [1/(100*min)] | [0] Fit a 2-compartm | ent model | to total countrate | Num) | per of iterat | ions 200 | | | |
| [0]Dispersion 20.0 Iv Restrict. Lower 0.0 Upper 100.0 [sec] [0]Flow 60.0 Iv Restrict. Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [ml/min/100ml] [0]Flow/Part.Coeff 70.0 Iv Restrict. Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [1/(100*min)] [0]Correct for delay 0 0 Upper 1000.0 [1/(100*min)] | C)Delay | 0.0 | Restrict | Lower | -120.0 | Upper | 120.0 | [sec] | |
| [0]Flow 50.0 Image: Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [ml/min/100ml] [0]Flow/Part.Coeff 70.0 Image: Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 1000.0 [1/(100*min)) [0]Correct for delay [0] [1/(100*min)) [1/(100*min)) [1/(100*min)) | 📕 [O] Dispersion | 20.0 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 100.0 | [sec] | |
| [0]Flow/Part.Coeff 70.0 [70.0 [70.0 [7 | [0]Flow | 60.0 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [ml/min/100ml] | |
| [O] Correct for delay | [0] Flow/Part.Coeff | 70.0 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/(100*min)] | |
| | [O] Correct for delay | | | | | | | | |
| [O] Correct dispersion by deconvolution with exponential Smoothing window [s] 4.0 | = IOI Correct dispersiv | on by decor | volution with export | nential | Smooth | ing windov | /[s] 4.0 | | |

If no whole-blood TAC is defined, the plasma curve will be used for spillover correction.

Model Preprocessing

During model Preprocessing a look-up table is calculated within a range of k_2 values. The specifications include an optional TAC which is interpreted as whole-blood activity to be subtracted from the pixelwise TACs.

| Prepa | aration of the I | Lookup Tables | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|---|--------------|
| | vB ntab k2 Percent mas | 0.05 400.0 sked pixels 30.0 | Range: From 0.0 | To 1.0 | [1/1] [even integer] [1/min] [%] | |
| vB | | Blood volume TACs before e TAC _{corr} = (TAC | fraction defining the p estimation of k ₂ are cal C - vB*C _{BloodTot})/(1-vB) | ixelwise blood s Iculated by | pillover correction. T | he corrected |

| ntab | Number of pre-calculated values in the look-up table. Should be an even number. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| k ₂ | Efflux rate constant. The lower and upper limit of tabulation must be entered in the k_2 restriction fields. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

Model Configuration

| ₩ k2 ₩ Vt | Restrict: Restrict: | Lower Lower | 0.0 | Upper Upper | 1.0 20.0 | [1/min] [ml/ccm] |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|----------|----------------|-------------|----------------------|
| K1 | | K₁ ra | ate con | stant of 1 | -tissue | e compartment model. |
| k2 | | k ₂ ra | ate con | stant of 1 | -tissue | e compartment model. |
| Vt | | Dist | ribution | ı volume. | | |

[ml/ccm/min]

4.3.5 1-Tissue Compartment Model (Zhou GRRSC)

The **1-Tissue (Zhou GRRSC)** model implements fitting a 1-tissue compartment model in each image pixel. It is based on a multi-linear formulation of the operational equation, which can be fitted by a fast and reliable weighted linear regression (WLR) method. To improve the signal-to-noise ratio in the calculated parametric maps Zhou et al. [1] have extended the method by ridge regression (RR). In short, the parametric map calculation performs the following steps:

1. A WLR fit is performed for the TAC in each image pixel.

Upper 1.0

- 2. The resulting parametric maps of vB, K_1 and k_2 are then spatially smoothed.
- 3. A *ridge factor* is calculated for each pixel using the smoothed parametric maps and the estimated noise variance (difference between signal and fit). It is proportional to the noise.
- 4. The cost function is extended by a penalty term which is driven by the ridge factor. The noisier a pixel, the higher the penalty.
- 5. Ridge regression estimates the optimal parameter set vB, K₁, k₂ a for the penalized cost function. The noisier a pixel, the more will the solution tend towards the smoothed parametric map of the WLR step.

Implementation details of the 1-Tissue (Zhou GRRSC) model:

- The weighted linear regression and the ridge factor calculation are performed during the PXMOD Preprocessing step, whereas the ridge regression runs during the pixelwise processing.
- The Generalized Ridge regression with Spatial Constraint variant of ridge regression described by Zhou et al [1] is implemented which supports spatially varying ridge factors.
- Multi-linear fitting employs the singular value decomposition (SVD) method, using the frame durations as weighting factors.
- The operational equation (16) in [1] has been re-written to accomodate the geometrical variant of the operational equation:

 $C_{Model}(t) = (1 - vB) C_{Tissue}(t) + vB C_{Blood}(t) \cong C_{PET}(t)$

- The blood volume fraction vB can be fixed at a certain value, or fitted in each individual pixel.
- The smoothness of the result maps is determined by the width of the smoothing filter.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set. |
|----------------------|---|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. Optionally: whole blood activity to be subtracted from the pixelwise TACs, loaded as Whole Blood Data in Blood Preprocessing. |
| Blood-related TAC | Optional. The delay and dispersion fit can be applied for brain perfusion data with [15O]-H $_{\rm 2}$ O scans. |

Blood Preprocessing

The same blood Preprocessing steps are available as for the brain perfusion model, but except for the data definition field all options are initially disabled as shown below.

| Ix [M] Input curve (plash | na data) | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
| DB TAC 🗢 4 | Authent | tic CPFPX in Plasma (Pk | (IN1)2012 | -07-27 <1/3 | /19/*/Dem | <د | 0 |
| 📕 [O] Whole blood activ | ity for spill | over correction [OPTION/ | AL] | | | | |
| DB TAC 🗢 4 | Fotal C | PFPX in blood (PKIN1) | 2012-07-27 | <1/3/20/*/D | emo> | | |
| [O] Total countrate | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| [0] Fit a 2-compartm | ent model | to total countrate Num | nber of itera | tions 200 | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| [0] Delay | | Restrict Lower | -120.0 | Upper | 120.0 | [sec] | |
| [O]Delay [O]Dispersion | 0.0 20.0 | Restrict Lower | -120.0 | Upper Upper | 120.0 | [sec] | |
| [O]Delay [O]Dispersion [O]Flow | 0.0 20.0 60.0 | Restrict Lower | -120,0 0.0 0.0 | Upper Upper Upper | 120.0 100.0 1000.0 | [sec] [sec] [ml/min/100ml] | |
| [O] Delay [O] Dispersion [O] Flow [O] Flow/Part.Coeff | 0.0 20.0 60.0 70.0 | Restrict Lower | -120.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 | Upper Upper Upper Upper | 120.0 100.0 1000.0 1000.0 | [sec] [sec] [ml/min/100ml] [1/(100*min)] | |
| [0] Delay [0] Dispersion [0] Flow [0] Flow/Part.Coeff [0] Correct for delay | 0.0 20.0 60.0 70.0 | Restrict Lower | -120.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 | Upper Upper Upper Upper | 120.0 100.0 1000.0 1000.0 | [sec] [sec] [ml/min/100ml] [1/(100*min)] | |
| [O]Delay [O]Dispersion [O]Flow [O]Flow/Part.Coeff [O]Correct for delay [O]Correct dispersion | 0.0 20.0 60.0 70.0 | Restrict: Lower Restrict: Lower Restrict: Lower Restrict: Lower Restrict: Lower revolution with exponentia | -120,0 0.0 0.0 0.0 | Upper Upper Upper Upper | 120.0 100.0 1000.0 1000.0 | [sec] [sec] [ml/min/100ml] [1/(100*min)] | |

If no whole-blood TAC is defined, the plasma curve will be used for spillover correction.

Model Preprocessing

During model Preprocessing a look-up table is calculated within a range of k_2 values. The specifications include an optional TAC which is interpreted as whole-blood activity to be subtracted from the pixelwise TACs.

| Calculation of the Rid | lge Information | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------------|-----------|----------|--|--|--|
| Parameters | | | | | | | |
| ⊯ vB | 0.05 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 1.0 | [ml/ccm] | | | |
| 🕅 Filter planar | 5.0 | | | [1/1] | | | |
| 🗵 Filter axial | 3.0 | | | [1/1] | | | |
| F Percent mask | ced pixels 30.0 | | | [%] | | | |
| vB | Blood volume fraction defining the pixelwise blood spillover correction. | | | | | | |
| planar | Number of pixels in the smoothing filter in x and y. | | | | | | |
| Filter axial | Number of pixels in the smoothing filter in z. | | | | | | |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. | | | | | | |

Model Configuration

| 🖌 vB | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm] | | | |
|------|----------|--|---|-------|------|--------------|--|--|--|
| 🗹 K1 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm/min] | | | |
| 🖌 k2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | | | |
| 🗹 Vt | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] | | | |
| vB | | Blood volume fraction defining the pixelwise blood spillover correction. To fit, please activate in the Preprocessing tab. | | | | | | | |
| K1 | | K₁ ra | K_1 rate constant of 1-tissue compartment model. | | | | | | |
| k2 | | k ₂ ra | k ₂ rate constant of 1-tissue compartment model. | | | | | | |
| Vt | | Distribution volume. | | | | | | | |

Reference

 Zhou Y, Huang S, Bergsneider M. Linear Ridge Regression with Spatial Constraint for Generation of Parametric Images in Dynamic Positron Emission Tomography Studies. IEEE Tans Nucl Sci. 2001;48(1):125-130.

4.3.6 **Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Iterative Fitting**

The **2-Tissue Compartment**, **K1/k2** model implements fitting a two-tissue compartment model in each image pixel. However, because of the high noise level in pixelwise TACs the fitting of a full 2-tissue compartment model is often not successful. One way to alleviate this problem is to reduce the number of fitted parameters, for instance by fixing the values of k_4 and/or K_1/k_2 at a value which can be reasonably assumed as constant across all tissues. As an example, with PMP, Koeppe et al. [1] fixed k_4 at a value of zero and the distribution volume of the non-displacable compartment K_1/k_2 at a value determined beforehand with a regional TAC analysis.

Processing is done in the following way:

During Preprocessing a TAC is read from a file or averaged in a specified VOI. The TAC is then iteratively fitted to a 2-tissue compartment model which is described by the parameters K_1 , K_1/k_2 , k_3 , k_4 . Each of the parameters can be estimated or, alternatively, fixed at a value which is known *a priori*. With PMP, for example, k_4 was fixed at a value of zero. K_1/k_2 represents the distribution volume of non-specific binding. It is used as a fit parameter instead of k_2 because often K_1/k_2 can be assumed to be identical in tissues with and without specific binding.

During model-processing, the same 2-tissue compartment model is fitted to the TAC in each individual image pixel. The parameters resulting from the Preprocessing fit are used per default as the starting values of the pixelwise iterative fits. These values, however, can be modified in the model parameters dialog, as well as the fitting flags. The default behavior is suitable for a tracer such as PMP: K_4 , and k_3 are fit-enabled, while K_4/k_2 , is fixed.

Note that iterative fitting in all image pixels is a computationally intensive process. For efficiently working with this model it is recommended:

- Use a computer system with multiple processing cores.
- Define a suitable mask.
- First test the model configuration by processing only the current slice by enabling the

corresponding box in the taskbar 👼.

• Set up a batch and run the fitting over night.

Note: By fixing k_3 and k_4 at a value of 0 the **2-Tissue Compartment**, **DV** model can be used to fit a 1-tissue compartment model.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set with 2-tissue kinetics. |
|------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. Optionally whole-blood activity can be used for spillover correction. |
| TAC1 | A time-activity curve (or VOI) of representative tissue used to determine the starting parameters and the K_1/k_2 ratio. |

Blood Preprocessing

It is assumed that no Preprocessing other than an optional decay correction must be applied to the plasma activity. This blood data serves as the input curve of the 2-tissue compartment model.

| Specification of Input Curve, Whole Blood (optional) and Decay Correction (optional) | |
|--|------|
| 💌 [M] Input curve (plasma data) | |
| DB TAC • 4 Authentic CPFPX in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/19/*/D | emo> |
| [X] [O] Whole blood activity for spillover correction [OPTIONAL] | |
| DB TAC Total CPFPX in blood (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/20/*/Demo> | • |
| [O] Correct radioactive decay of blood data | |
| Isotope Half Life [sec] 18 F (109.77 m) = ◀ ▶ 6586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

The Preprocessing dialog specifies a tissue time-activity curve (**TAC1**, FILE or VOI), optionally the total blood activity for spillover correction, and in the **Preprocessing parameters** a 2-tissue compartment model configuration. The model is fitted to the TAC during Preprocessing and the values updated accordingly.

| Timing | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|----------|--------------|---|
| ■ [M] Model handles slice-wis | se timing 🕑 | Zero time at administratio | n et | | | | |
| Iterative fit for one TAC for est | ablishing Sta | rt Parameters | | | | | |
| IM Target tissue. Is used to | establish the | e initial parameters of the r | nodel durir | ng the pixel-wi | se fits. | | |
| VOI - 4 1 CP | FPX Bolus 13 | VOIs (PKIN1) 2016-10-1 | 0 <1/3/6/*/0 | Demo> | | | • |
| Parameters | | | | | | | |
| vB | 0.05 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] | |
| 🖌 K1 | 0.1 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm/min] | |
| K1/k2 | 0.1 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] | |
| 🗹 k3 | 0.01 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | |
| 🖌 k4 | 0.01 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | |
| 🕅 Percent masked pixels | \$ 30.0 | | | | | [%] | |

| vB | Blood volume fraction defining the pixelwise blood spillover correction. |
|--------------------------|--|
| K1,K1/k2,k3, k4 | Rate constants of the 2-tissue compartment model. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

Note that the user must initially provide reasonable starting values for the fit-enabled parameters. They are most easily obtained in the PKIN tool. The parameters will be adjusted after model preprocessing and serving as the initial values of pixelwise fitting.

Important: The values and the fit flag of the parameters will be used in pixelwise fitting. If K_1/k_2 is fitted in pre-processing but should be fixed for the pixelwise fits, return to the **Model**

Preprocessing tab, remove the K_1/k_2 fit flag, and move forward again with the redt buttons in the lower right.

Model Configuration

The model dialog contains the parameters of the 2-tissue compartment model. Maps can only be generated for parameters which have been enabled for fitting in the **Model Preprocessing** panel, because the others remain fix for all pixels.

| VB | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
|-------|---------------|--------|-------|------|--------------|
| 🗹 K1 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| K1/k2 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| 🖌 k3 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| 🖌 k4 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| 🗌 k2 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/min] |
| Vt Vt | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 50.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| Vs | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 50.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| k3/k4 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 50,0 | [1/1] |
| Flux | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| ssq 🗌 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |

| vB | Blood volume fraction defining the pixelwise blood spillover correction. To fit, please activate in the Preprocessing tab. |
|--------------|--|
| K1,k2,k3, k4 | Rate constants of the 2-tissue compartment model. |
| K1/k2 | Distribution volume of the non-displaceable compartment. This is a fitting parameter, while k_2 is calculated from K_1 and K_1/k_2 . |
| Vt | Distribution volume. |
| Vs | Distribution volume of the second compartment. It is only defined for a reversible configuration where k4 has been checked for fitting. |
| k3/k4 | Binding potential of receptor tracers. |
| Flux | Flux to the second compartment: Flux = $(K_1k_3)/(k_2+k_3)$ |
| ssq | Sum-of-squares of the resulting fit. This map can be used to isolate regions with poor fits. |

Reference

 Koeppe RA, Frey KA, Snyder SE, Meyer P, Kilbourn MR, Kuhl DE: Kinetic modeling of N-[11C] methylpiperidin-4-yl propionate: alternatives for analysis of an irreversible positron emission tomography trace for measurement of acetylcholinesterase activity in human brain. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1999, 19(10):1150-1163. DOI

4.3.7 **Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Ridge-Regression Fitting**

Overview of Ridge-Regression Fitting

Because of the high noise level in pixelwise TACs the fitting of a full 2-tissue compartment model is often not successful. One way to alleviate this problem is to reduce the number of fitted parameters, for instance by fixing the values of k_4 and/or K_1/k_2 at a value which can be reasonably assumed as constant across all tissues. As an example, with PMP, Koeppe et al. [1] fixed k_4 at a value of zero and the distribution volume of the non-displacable compartment K_1/k_2 at a value determined beforehand with a regional TAC analysis.

Another approach (which can be combined with parameter fixing) is to try improving the fitting stability by the introduction of constraints. The **2-Tissue Compartment**, **K1/k2**, **RR** model implements such an approach called *ridge-regression fitting*. Basically, ridge-regression fitting works as follows:

- 1. It determines for each image pixel initial values of the model parameters which are relatively close to the final result.
- 2. It determines a penalty called *ridge factor* for changing the individual parameters from their respective starting values. Less stable parameters are subject to a stronger penalty. The ridge factors could also vary spatially, but they are asssumed as constant in this implementation.
- 3. Using the initial parameters it performs a model fit in each pixel. The adjustment of the model parameters is not only dependent on the difference between the model curve and the pixel-TAC, but also on the difference between the initial and the actual model parameters and their penalties.

CAUTION: While the ridge-regression constraints make fitting more stable, there is a danger that the fit results are biased. For instance, if the penalties are very high, the parameters will not be varied at all, and the fit will return the initial parameters. Therefore, the user should experiment with the ridge factors and compare the results of pixelwise fitting with the results when fitting regional TACs before accepting the pixelwise fitting results.

K-Means Clustering

The initial values of the model parameters are automatically determined by the following approach:

- Background pixels are removed by calculating the signal energy of the pixelwise TACs (sum of squared TAC values), and considering only pixels above a specified percentile. These remaining pixels are classified into N clusters using a k-means algorithm [2]. The timeweighted Euclidean distance can be used as the measurement of dissimilarity (or distance) between TACs.
- 2. N non-background pixels serving as initial cluster centroids are randomly assigned.
- 3. Each pixel is assigned to that centroid with minimal distance between the TACs, thus forming N initial clusters.
- 4. For each cluster a new centroid TAC is calculated as the average TAC of all pixels in the cluster.
- 5. An iterative process is started which repeats the following two steps:

(1) Each pixel TAC is compared with all centroid TACs and assigned to the cluster with minimal distance.

(2) All centroid TACs are recalculated to reflect the updated cluster population.

The iterations are repeated until no pixels are re-assigned to a different cluster, or a maximal number of iterations is exhausted.

6. The final centroid TACs are fitted by a standard two-tissue compartment model without penalties, yielding N sets of fit parameters (K₁, K₁/k₂, k₃, k₄) together with estimates of their standard errors derived from the fitting covariance matrix of the Marquardt-Levenberg algorithm.

Non-Linear Ridge Regression

For the ridge-regression fitting of the pixelwise TACs with a two-tissue compartment model, the standard cost function WRSS (weighted residuals sum of squares) is extended by a term which penalizes the local parameter variation [3,4]. This TSS (total sum of squares) criterion is given by the expression [5]

$$TSS(\theta) = WRSS(\theta) + \sum_{i=1}^{p} h_i (\theta_i - \beta_i)^2$$

where θ denotes the parameter set to be optimized, β_i the initial parameter estimates, and h_i the ridge factors for the p fitted parameters. This TSS criterion is integrated into the Marquardt-Levenberg optimization, including the calculation of the Hessian and gradient matrices.

For performing the pixelwise ridge-regression fits, for each parameter a β_i image is needed which provides a reasonable approximation of the final parameter value. Assuming successful clustering and stable fits of the centroid TACs, β_i images are obtained by creating cluster images using the parameter values resulting from the centroid fits, and applying a spatial filter to accommodate smooth transitions. A simple average filter is used which replaces a pixel value by the average within a certain spatial neighbourhood.

The ridge factors h_i should be chosen such that changes of unstable parameters are penalized to a stronger extent. Assuming that a large standard error (ste) indicates a parameter which suffers from a high variability, it is included in the ridge factors [3]. To allow more variation for parameters with a large value range across the clusters, the ridge factors are calculated by

$$h_i = \left(\frac{median(ste_i)}{median(\beta_i)range(\beta_i)}\right)^2$$

Median(β_i) represents the median of the parameter θ_i across the N cluster fits, and range(β_i) the absolute difference between the maximal and the minimal fit value. The ridge factors are smoothed in the same way as the initial parameters. Additionally, the user interface supports a scaling factor for each h_i value to allow for manual adjustments of the individual parameter penalties. Finally, the TSS cost function is iteratively optimized using the extended Marguardt-Levenberg method.

Overview of the Processing in PXMOD

During Preprocessing, a cluster analysis is performed for suppressing the background and grouping the remaining pixels into clusters of similar uptake over time. Then, a 2-tissue compartment model is fitted without constraints to the average TAC of the clusters. To obtain initial parameter values per pixel, the parameter values resulting from the cluster TAC fits are assembled into parametric maps, which are smoothed. *The user should check the clustering and the initial parameter maps to verify that the number of clusters is adequate and the grouping successful.* The system also derives estimates of the ridge factors from the fit results, which can be separately scaled by the user.

Since processing of the whole data set will take substantial time, the user should then pixelwise fit (now with ridge regression) a single image slice for confirming that the settings of the ridge factors are suitable. He can do so by comparing the parametric maps of the initial parameters with the result parameters. If there is no change, the ridge factor is too strong; if there are changes but the noise is too high, the ridge factor is too weak. The user should adjust the ridge factors of the individual parameters accordingly, and then try again.

Note that the iterative fitting of all image pixel TACs is a computationally intensive process and may well take hours. For efficiently working with this model it is recommended:

- To make sure background is properly masked to avoid unnecessary, time-consuming fits.
- To first test the model configuration by processing only the current slice (enable the **1S** flag).
- Possibly set up a batch and run the fitting with different ridge factor settings over night.

| lmage Data | A dynamic PET data set with 2-tissue kinetics. |
|---------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. Optionally, whole-blood activity can be used for spillover correction. |
| TAC1 | A time-activity curve (or VOI) of representative tissue used to determine the initial model parameters which are used for the cluster TAC fitting. |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Blood Preprocessing

It is assumed that no reprocessing other than an optional decay correction must be applied to the blood activities. This plasma activity serves as the input curve of the 2-tissue compartment model, and the whole blood activity for spillover correction.

| Specification of Input Curve, Whole Blood (optional) and Decay Correction (optional) | |
|--|--------|
| 🕱 [M] Input curve (plasma data) | |
| DB TAC • 4 F Authentic CPFPX in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/19/*/ | emo> 💌 |
| 🕱 [O] Whole blood activity for spillover correction [OPTIONAL] | |
| DB TAC Total CPFPX in blood (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/20/*/Demo: | • |
| [0] Correct radioactive decay of blood data | |
| Isotope Half Life [sec] 18 F.(100.77 m) = 4 + 5586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

The model preprocessing panel specifies a tissue time-activity curve (**TAC1**, FILE or VOI), and the **parameters** a 2-tissue compartment model configuration. Only the parameters which have the fit flag enabled are varied, while the other ones are kept fixed. The user should enter reasonable initial parameter values. They are most easily obtained in the PKIN tool. To transfer the current data quickly to the PKIN tool, just select the <u>kinetic modeling button</u> 28. Additionally, the dialog window contains parameters related to the clustering and ridge regression fitting.

During Preprocessing the TAC1 is iteratively fitted, and the model parameter values updated accordingly. Then the cluster analysis is performed, the centroid TACs fitted, and the fitting results used for setting up the maps of initial fitting parameters.

| terative fit for one TAC | for establish | ing Start Parameters | and calculatio | on of Ridge Inf | ormation | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------|--------------|---|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | | |
| 💌 [M] Target tissue. Its | TAC is used | for finding starting par | ameter values | | | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 | CPFPX B | olus 13 VOIs (PKIN1) | 2016-10-10 < | 1/3/6/*/Demo> | | | • |
| Parameters | | | | | | | |
| U VB | 0.05 | Restrict Lov | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] | |
| ₩ K1 | 0.1 | Restrict Lov | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm/min] | |
| ✓ K1/k2 | 0.1 | Restrict Lov | wer 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] | |
| 🖌 k3 | 0.01 | Restrict Lov | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | |
| 🖌 k4 | 0.01 | Restrict Lov | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | |
| 🗐 Mask Percentile | 10.0 | | | | | [%] | |
| 🗐 # Clusters | 10.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| 🗵 Weighting | 1.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| 🗵 # Iterations | 300.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| l≖ h(vB) | 1.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| l≖ h(K1) | 1.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| l≅ h(K1/k2) | 1.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| l≖ h(k3) | 1.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| l≅ h(k4) | 1.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| 🗵 Filter planar | 5.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| Filter axial | 3.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |

| vB | Blood volume fraction. Is usually fixed at a value of 0.05 representing that 5% of the signal is from the blood space. |
|----------------------|---|
| K1, K1/k2, k3, k4 | Fit parameters of the two-tissue compartment model using the non-specific distribution volume K_1/k_2 as a fitting parameter instead of k_2 . They are updated by the results of fitting the model to TAC1 . |

| Mask Percentile | To mask out backgound pixels, a map of the TAC signal energy is calculated. The signal energy is the sum of all squared values of a TAC. A histogram analysis is performed, and all pixels which have a signal energy below a specified percentile are considered as background pixels. Specification of a 20% percentile means the 80% pixels with the highest energy are used. |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| # Clusters | Number of clusters into which the non-background pixels are grouped. |
| Weighting [1 2] | During the clustering, the distance between the TACs is calculated as the sum of the squared weighted differences. The valid choices are: 1 = equal weighting of all squared differences (default) 2 = the differences are weighted by the frame durations |
| # Iterations | Maximal number of refinements during the cluster analysis. Is required to avoid loops. |
| h(vB) | User-defined scaling factor for the ridge factor of the vB model parameter. The behavior is exponential, so entering values of 0, 1, 2, etc result in scaling factors of 1, 10, 100 (10 ^h). Higher ridge factors punish parameter variation. |
| h(K1), h(K1/k2), h(k3), h(k4) | User-defined scaling factors for the other ridge factors as described above. |
| Filter planar | In-plane width of the averaging filter for spatially smoothing the initial parameters. Specification of a planar filter size of 5 and an axial filter size of 3 results in a (5x5x3) averaging filter. |
| Filter axial | Axial width of the averaging filter, see above. |

The results of model preprocessing are available on the dedicated **Results** and the dedicated **Clustering Results** panels. The **Results** panel shows the fit to the TAC1 curve together with the parameter values.



The **Clustering Results** panels allows inspecting the parametric images of clustering and the initial parameters for the pixelwise fit. The curve area in the lower part shows the cluster centroid TACs, ie the average TAC of all pixels in the cluster.



Model Configuration

The model dialog contains a substantial number of parameters for which maps can be calculated. They are arranged in 3 groups:

- 1. The actual fit parameters vB, K_1 , K_1/k_2 , k_3 , k_4 of the 2-tissue compartment model. Note that the same parameters should be enabled for fitting as during the Preprocessing.
- 2. Parameters which are derived from the fitted model parameters such as the distribution volumes and the flux.
- The initial values of the model parameters calculated during Preprocessing which are used for pixelwise fitting. They are helpful for assessing to what extent the parameters were adjusted during ridge-regression fitting.

| VB | Restrict | Lower | 0,0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
|----------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|------|--------------|
| ✓ K1 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| K1/k2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| ✓ k3 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| 🖌 k4 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| ✓ k2 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/min] |
| ✓ Vt | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 50.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| Vs | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [ml/ccm] |
| k3/k4 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |
| Flux | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| ssq 🗌 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| Cluster | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| B(vB) | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| B(K1) | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/min] |
| B(K1/k2) | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| B(k3) | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/min] |
| B(k4) | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/min] |

vB, K1, K1/k2, The parameters of the 2-tissue compartment model. The fit flag determines, which parameters are actually fitted, and which are fixed. Note that the same parameters should be fitted as in Preprocessing.

| k2 | The k_2 rate constant $k_2 = K_1/(K_1/k_2)$ |
|--|---|
| Vt | Total volume of distribution: Vt = $K_1/k_2(1+k_3/k_4)$ |
| Vs | Distribution volume of specific binding: Vs = $K_1/k_2 k_3/k_4$ |
| k3/k4 | Binding potential: $BP_{ND} = k_3/k_4$ |
| Flux | Flux to the second compartment: Flux = $(K_1k_3)/(k_2+k_3)$ |
| ssq | Chi squared of the fit. The corresponding map shows where the fitting was not able to achieve a good match, for instance in pixels of the blood pool. |
| Cluster | Index of the cluster to which the pixel belongs. 0 represents a background pixel. Cluster images could be helpful for VOI analysis. |
| B(vB), B(K1), B(K1/k2), B(k3), B(k4) | Initial values of the model parameters for fitting the 2-tissue compartment model in the individual pixels. |

Additional Results: Synthetic dynamic series

In addition to the parametric maps the model also calculates two dynamic image series:

- 1. **Cluster Model TACs**: Synthetic image series assembled from the model TAC in each pixel which is calculated using the 2-tissue compartment model and the initial parameters.
- 2. Fit Model TACs: Synthetic image series assembled from the model TAC in each pixel which is calculated using the 2-tissue compartment model and the fitted parameters.



These image series can serve as phantom images for research, because the uptake in each pixel represents ideal 2-tissue kinetics, and the model parameters are exactly known. So other quantification methods can be applied to analyze these synthetic data and the results compared with the true parameters, which are available as parametric maps.



References

- Koeppe RA, Frey KA, Snyder SE, Meyer P, Kilbourn MR, Kuhl DE: Kinetic modeling of N-[11C] methylpiperidin-4-yl propionate: alternatives for analysis of an irreversible positron emission tomography trace for measurement of acetylcholinesterase activity in human brain. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1999, 19(10):1150-1163. DOI
- Velamuru PK, Renaut RA, Guo H, Chen K. Robust Clustering of Positron Emission Tomography Data. Paper presented at: Joint Conference of the Classication Society of North America and Interface Foundation of North America, 2005; St. Louis.
- **3.** Byrtek M, O'Sullivan F, Muzi M, Spence M. Use of ridge regression for improved estimation of kinetic constants from PET data. IEEE Trans Nuclear Science. 2005;52(1):63-68.
- **4.** Zhou Y, Huang SC, Bergsneider M, Wong DF: Improved parametric image generation using spatial-temporal analysis of dynamic PET studies. Neuroimage 2002, 15(3):697-707.
- **5.** O'Sullivan F, Saha A: Use of ridge regression for improved estimation of kinetic constants from PET data. IEEE Trans Med Imaging 1999, 18(2):115-125.

4.3.8 **Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Basis Functions**

The **2-Tissue (BFM)** model implements fitting a two-tissue compartment model in each image pixel. It is based on an analytic solution of the system of differential equations which results in the calculation of two eigenvalues α_1 and α_2 .

$$\alpha_{1,2} = \frac{(k_2 + k_3 + k_4) \mp \sqrt{(k_2 + k_3 + k_4)^2 - 4k_2k_4}}{2}$$

The expected tissue activity is obtained by the convolution of the input function with a sum of two decaying exponentials plus a contribution from whole blood.

$$C_{Model}(t) = \left(\theta_1 e^{-\alpha_1 t} + \theta_2 e^{-\alpha_2 t}\right) \otimes C_P(t) + v_B C_B$$

This operational equation which can be fitted to the data has 5 parameters: θ_1 , θ_2 , α_1 , α_2 , v_B . It is linear in the parameters θ_1 , θ_2 , v_B , and nonlinear in α_1 , α_2 . The θ_1 and θ_2 parameters are also a combination of the rate constants.

The basis function method by Hong and Fryer [1] performs the data fitting in the following way:

- 1. For a certain tracer the physiological range of k₂, k₃, k₄ can be determined. These values can be translated into a range of α_1 and α_2 values which can be expected in the data. With FDG, for instance, $\alpha_1 \in [0.0005, 0.015]$ min⁻¹ and $\alpha_2 \in [0.06, 0.6]$ min⁻¹.
- 2. The functions $e^{-\alpha_i t} \otimes C_P(t)$ and $e^{-\alpha_i t} \otimes C_P(t)$ are called the basis functions. They are precalculated for tabulated α_1 and α_2 values which span the prescribed ranges.
- 3. In fitting the data, each combination of α_1 and α_2 is examined: the operational equation is fitted using the two corresponding basis functions with respect to the remaining parameters θ_1 , θ_2 , v_B . Since all of them enter linearly, the solution is unique and can be quickly calculated. For each of the calculations the chi-square criterion is recorded.
- 4. Since the fitting has to be performed for each combination of α_1 and α_2 , N² results are obtained if N is the number of table entries. Finally the combination θ_1 , θ_2 , v_B , α_1 , α_2 with minimal chi square is considered as the solution.

In the case of irreversible binding k_4 is assumed to be zero. Hereby the number of fitted parameters is reduced and the operational equation simplifies to

$$C_{Model}(t) = (\theta_1 + \theta_2 e^{-\alpha_2 t}) \otimes C_P(t) + v_B C_B$$

66

It is notable that in this case only one basis function appears in the equation. Therefore, the number of linear fits is reduce from N^2 to N, making pixelwise fitting very fast.

Overview of the BFM Processing in PXMOD

In PXMOD, both the reversible and the irreversible configuration are supported. Furthermore, it is possible to allow fitting of the blood volume fraction, or to fix it at a specific value. The linear fitting is done without weighting using the singular value decomposition method.

The configurations (k_4 fitted or 0, v_B fitted or fixed) are specified as parameters of preprocessing. During preprocessing, the 2xN basis functions are pre-calculated and stored for pixelwise processing. Then, the BFM analysis is applied to the TAC and the result shown for inspection. Finally, pixelwise processing calculates maps of all parameters.

In setting up the processing for a new tracer it is recommended to enable the calculation of the α_1 and α_2 maps and inspect them regarding the prescribed range. If the prescribed maximum or minimum value is very frequently encountered this indicates that the range should be expanded.

| Acquisition | and | Data | Requirements |
|-------------|-----|------|--------------|
|-------------|-----|------|--------------|

| lmage Data | A dynamic PET data set. |
|---------------|---|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. Optionally: whole blood activity to be subtracted from the pixelwise TACs, loaded as Whole Blood Activity in Blood Preprocessing. |

Blood Preprocessing

Data to be provided are the input curve, and optionally a whole-blood TAC for spillover correction. No whole-blood curve is defined, the input curve will also be used for spillover correction.

| 🗷 Milnout curve (plasma data) | |
|---|---|
| DB TAC • 4 • Authentic CPFPX in Plasma (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/19/*/Demo> | |
| 💌 [O] Whole blood activity for spillover correction [OPTIONAL] | |
| DB TAC Total CPFPX in blood (PKIN1) 2012-07-27 <1/3/20/*/Demo> | • |
| F [O] Correct radioactive decay of blood data | |
| Isotope Half Life (sec) 18 F (109.77 m) 7 4 > 6586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

During model preprocessing the basis functions are calculated for the prescribed range of α_1 and α_2 values. The default ranges $\alpha_1 \in [0.0005, 0.015]$ min⁻¹ and $\alpha_2 \in [0.06, 0.6]$ min⁻¹ are suitable for FDG. To change the ranges please first enable the **alpha1** or **alpha2** parameter and then adjust the **Lower** and **Upper** values.

Also important is the fit flag of **vB** and **k4**. If **vB** is checked, the blood fraction will be fitted in model preprocessing and also in the map calculation. Otherwise, the specified value will be used for spillover correction. If **k4** is checked, the full 2-tissue compartment model with four parameters will be fitted in model preprocessing and map calculation. Otherwise, the specified value will be disregarded and k_4 set to zero in all fits.

| Specification of an optinal Targ | get TAC and I | the Parametric Mapp | ing Options | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------|--------|--------|---------|---|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | | |
| 💌 [O] Target tissue to test fittin | ng | | | | | | |
| VOI - 4 E CP | FPX Bolus 13 | VOIs (PKIN1) 2016- | 10-10 <1/3/6/*/D | emo> | | | • |
| Parameters | | | | | | | |
| | 0.05 | Destrict La | 0.0 | Linner | 4.0 | F4/41 | |
| ₩ VB | 0.05 | Restrict Lo | wer 0.0 | Opper | 1.0 | [1/1] | |
| k4 | 0.0 | Restrict Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | |
| I× alpha1 | | Range: F | rom 5.0E-4 | To | 0.0015 | [1/min] | |
| 🗵 alpha2 | | Range: F | rom 0.06 | То | 0.6 | [1/min] | |
| 🗵 # Basis Functions | 100.0 | | | | | [1/1] | |
| Resampling | 1.0 | | | | | [sec] | |
| 🗵 Percent masked pixels | 30.0 | | | | | [%] | |

| vB | Blood volume fraction. Can be fitted or fixed. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| k4 | Rate constant k_4 in the 2-tissue compartment model. Can be fitted, otherwise it is set to 0. |
| alpha1, alpha2 | First and second eigenvalue. The Lower/Upper values are used for defining the basis function ranges. |
| #Basis Functions | Number of intermediate α_i values generated between Lower and Upper. The increments are logarithmically spaced. |
| Resampli ng | Sampling increment applied during the basis function calculation. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

Model Configuration

The example below shows a typical configuration for an irreversible mode ($k_4 = 0$ fixed)

| VB | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
|----------|-----------|-------|------------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| 🗹 K1 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 2.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| ✓ k2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 2.0 | [1/min] |
| 🖌 k3 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| 🗌 k4 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| Vs | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | 8.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| Vt Vt | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| K1/k2 | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | 10.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| k3/k4 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| Flux | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 30.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| 🗌 alpha1 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.1 | [1/min] |
| alpha2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| vB | Blo | od v | olume frac | ction o | defining | the pixelwise b |

| vВ | Blood volume fraction defining the pixelwise blood spillover correction. To fit, please activate in the Preprocessing tab. |
|----------|---|
| K1,k2,k3 | Rate constants of the 2-tissue compartment model. |
| k4 | Rate constant of the 2-tissue compartment model. A map can only be obtained if k4 has been checked for fitting in the preprocessing configuration. Otherwise the map will be zero. |
| Vs | Distribution volume of the second compartment. It is only defined for a reversible configuration where k4 has been checked for fitting. |

| Vt | Distribution volume. |
|-------------------|---|
| K1/k2 | Distribution volume of the non-displaceable compartment. |
| k3/k4 | Binding potential of receptor tracers. |
| Flux | Influx of the tracer, also called K _i . |
| alpha1, alpha2 | Shows the α_1 and α_2 values of the found solution. These values can be used to check whether the defined range was adequate. |

Reference

1. Hong YT, Fryer TD: Kinetic modelling using basis functions derived from two-tissue compartmental models with a plasma input function: general principle and application to [18F] fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography. Neuroimage 2010, 51(1):164-172. DOI

4.3.9 Multiple Linear Analysis for Irreversible Radiotracers (MLAIR)

The MLAIR method has been developed by Kim et al. [1] for tracers undergoing irreversible trapping. It is an alternative to the Patlak plot analysis which is dependent on the specification of an equilibration time t* which may vary among tissues, and may suffer from bias when applied to noisy data. It has applied for the analysis of FDG, which can be modeled as a 2-tissue compartment model with k_4 =0, and 11C-labeled MeNTI [1].



Operational Model Curve

The authors develop two approaches, both of which are included in the **Irreversible Ki (MLAIR)** model. The 2-tissue compartment model structure with $k_4=0$ is assumed. A blood volume fraction v_B is taken into account, but applied to the metabolite-corrected input curve $C_p(t)$ rather than the whole-blood activity.

The operational equation of method MLAIR1 for the the measured tissue TAC $C_{T}(t)$ is given by

$$C_{Model}(t) = P_1 C_P(t) + P_2 \int_0^t C_P(\tau) d\tau + P_3 \int_0^t C_T(\tau) d\tau + P_4 \int_0^t \int_0^\tau C_P(s) ds d\tau$$

The linear coefficients are related to the model parameters as follows, allowing to calculate the influx K_i from P_3 and P_4 .

$$\begin{array}{rclcrcl} P_1 & = & v_B & P_3 & = & -(k_2 + k_3) \\ P_2 & = & K_1 + k_2 v_B + k_3 v_B & P_4 & = & K_1 k_3 \\ K_i & = & - P_4 / P_3 \end{array}$$



In order to avoid the P4/P3 division of MLAIR1 which might intorduce artefacts for noisy data, a second second multilinear operational equation MLAIR2 was developed which estimates K_i as a direct regression parameter. MLAIR2 has the following operational equation for the integrated tissue activity curve:

$$C_{Model}(t) = \int_{0}^{t} C_{T}(\tau) d\tau = P_{1}C_{P}(t) + P_{2} \int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau) d\tau + P_{3} C_{T}(t) + P_{4} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{0}^{\tau} C_{P}(s) ds d\tau$$

$$P_{1} = v_{B}/(k_{2} + k_{3}) \quad P_{3} = -1/(k_{2} + k_{3})$$

$$P_{2} = K_{1}/(k_{2} + k_{3}) + v_{B} \quad P_{4} = K_{i}$$

$$\frac{\mathsf{NBycc}}{\mathsf{1663.6319}}$$

$$\frac{\mathsf{-19[57.5, 14522, 5445]}}{\mathsf{16691.4744}}$$

$$\frac{\mathsf{R47.317}}{\mathsf{5803.1595}}$$



MLAIR2 is more robust and preferred for pixelwise noisy TACs, whereas MLAIR1 is less biased and preferred for VOI based TACs. SVD-based multi-linear regression is applied for model fitting.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| lmage Data | A dynamic PET data set of a tracer with irreversible uptake. |
|---------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. |

Blood Preprocessing

Decay correction is the only blood correction option.

| Specification of Input Curve and optional Decay Correction | |
|--|---|
| 💌 [M] Input curve | |
| DB TAC 🗢 4 🕨 Total FDG in Blood (PKIN3) 2010-09-05 <3/8/48/*/Demo> | • |
| [0] Correct radioactive decay | |
| Isotope Half Life [sec] 16 F (109 77 m). ▼ 4 ▶ 65586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

The preprocessing perfoms an MLAIR analysis of the **TAC1** specified. It uses the MLAIR model implementation in PKIN.

| Timing | |
|---|---|
| 💌 [M] Model handles slice-wise timing 🔲 Zero time at administration 🔍 | |
| Optional Fit to a Target Tissue TAC | |
| Tissue Regions | |
| 💌 [O] Target tissue | |
| VOI VOI FDG Regions (PKIN3) 2010-09-05 <3/8/49/*/Demo> | • |
| Parameters | |
| F Percent masked pixels 30.0 [%] | |

There are no parameters to configure except for the background thresholding.

Percent
masked
pixelsExclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated
signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask.

The **MLAIR1** fit is shown in the preprocessing **Result**. In order to see the result of **MLAIR2** please transfer the data to PKIN and apply the model there.



Model Configuration

| Fiux (MLAIR2) | Restrict Lower | 0.0 0.0 | Upper Upper | 0.5 0.5 | [ml/ccm/min] [ml/ccm/min] | | |
|----------------|---|------------|----------------|------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| VB (MLAIR1) | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 2.0 | [1/1] | | |
| Ki (MLAIR2) | Influx rate estimated with the more robust variant MLAIR2 , which may suffer from more bias. | | | | | | |
| Ki (MLAIR1) | Influx rate estimated with the less robust variant MLAIR1. | | | | | | |
| vB | Estimate the blood volume fraction by MLAIR1. | | | | | | |

Reference:

 Kim SJ, Lee JS, Kim YK, Frost J, Wand G, McCaul ME, Lee DS: Multiple linear analysis methods for the quantification of irreversibly binding radiotracers. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2008, 28(12):1965-1977. DOI

4.3.10 Myocardial Blood Flow for Ammonia PET Scans

The **MBF NH3 (BFM)** model implements the pixelwise fitting of a cardiac model for dynamic ammonia PET scans. The model was derived from the parametric mapping method developed by Harms et al [1] for water scans.

The operational equation for cardiac PET includes two geometric spillover fractions (V_{Iv} , V_{rv}) from left ventricular and right ventricular blood (C_{Iv} , C_{rv}):

$$C_{Model}(t) = (1 - V_{LV} - V_{RV})C_{mvo}(t) + V_{LV}C_{LV}(t) + V_{RV}C_{RV}(t)$$

The tracer concentration in myocardium $C_{myo}(t)$ is modeled by a one-tissue compartment model and can be obtained by the convolution of the metabolite-corrected input curve with a decaying exponential, multiplied by K₁:

$$C_{mvo}(t) = K_1(1 - mCorr \cdot t)C_{LV}(t) \otimes e^{-k_2 t}$$

For the ammonia tracer K_1 corresponds to mycocardial blood flow (MBF), and k_2 to the tissue washout. The linear metabolite correction with slope -mCorr which is applied in this equation was derived by de Grado et al [2] and is only valid for scan durations up to 4 minutes.

The solution of the operational equation uses basis functions of the form

$$B_i(t) = (1 - mCorr \cdot t)C_{LV}(t) \otimes e^{-k_2 t}$$

With the basis functions, the operational equation can be reformulated as a multi-linear equation

$$C_{Model}(t) = \theta_1 B_i(t) + V_{LV} C_{LV}(t) + V_{RV} C_{RV}(t)$$

with

 $\theta_1 = K_1(1 - V_{LV} - V_{RV})$

The data analysis methodology then consists of the following two steps:

- 1. As a preprocessing step the basis functions are calculated for a set of k₂ values which span the physiologic relevant range.
- 2. In each pixel the TAC is fitted by solving the operational equation for all basis functions and selecting the solution which best fits the measurement. From the resulting parameters θ_1 , V_{lv} , and V_{rv} the MBF (=K₁) can readily be calculated.
- 3. If the blood contribution in a pixel is too high ($V_{lv}+V_{rv}>0.75$), the MBF result is discarded.
Note: The same model is also applied for the MBF parametric mapping ina the cardiac PET tool PCARDP

Data Requirements

| Image Data | A cardiac PET data set using the ammonia tracer and acquired for 4 minutes. If the acquisition was longer, only the first 4 minutes should be loaded. |
|------------|---|
| Blood Data | The TAC of blood in the left ventricle and right ventricles is required. Both TACs are applied for a geometrical spillover correction. The LV TAC is also metabolite-corrected and used as the input curve for the 1-tissue compartment model of ammonia. |

Data Loading

It is recommended to reorient the images into short-axis (SA) orientation for the processing. This operation can be performed outside of PXMOD. An alternative is to try the **PET Heart Reorientation** during data loading by the configuration illustrated below. Essentially, the early and the late phases are averaged and an automatic procedure tries finding the SA orientation. For details please refer to the guide of the cardiac PET tool PCARDP which explains the background in more detail.

| | Number of Slice Number of Volume | es 30 Is 18 | nits: kBq/cc | ▼ 4 ► | |
|--|--|---|----------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| Select FRAM | MES: 📭 🌚 Sele zero | ct [18 of 18] | Select SLICES: | : 🕅 Select [30 | of 30] |
| INITIAL OPERATIONS | | SSING TOOLS | | | |
| 1. Data Preprocessing Tool : | PET Heart Reorien | tation 🗢 🖣 🕒 | 2. Data Preprocessin | ng Tool : NONE | ▼ + ▶ |
| | | | | | |
| Туре | HUMAN 🔻 🖂 I | • | | | |
| Type Myocardium start frame | HUMAN ▼ 4 1 12 | 0 = last] | | | |
| Type Myocardium start frame Myocardium end frame | HUMAN 🔻 🔍 🗐 12 18 | 0 = last] [0 = last] | | | |
| Type Myocardium start frame Myocardium end frame Blood start frame | HUMAN 👻 4 1 12 18 4 | (0 = last) (0 = last) (0 = last) | | | |
| Type Myocardium start frame Myocardium end frame Blood start frame Blood end frame | HUMAN 👻 🔍 1 12 18 4 7 | 0 = last] [0 = last] [0 = last] [0 = last] | | | |
| Type Myocardium start frame Myocardium end frame Blood start frame Blood end frame Blood * factor | HUMAN 👻 🔍 1 12 18 4 7 0.05 | [0 = last] [0 = last] [0 = last] [0 = last] [1/1] | | | |
| Type Myocardium start frame Myocardium end frame Blood start frame Blood end frame Blood * factor Smooth | HUMAN 👻 12 18 4 7 0.05 🗹 | [0 = last] [0 = last] [0 = last] [0 = last] [1/1] | | | |

The example below illustrates a successful reorientation result. If it fails, it is recommended to try optimizing the frame ranges used for averaging.



Masking

It is recommended generating a mask which restricts parametric mapping to the myocardium. This can easily be achieved by a threshold segmentation of the averaged late frames.



TACs

In SA orientation the definition of VOIs should be relatively easy. In the example below a regular sphere was placed in the LV, scaled and slightly rotated. The RV VOI was created using the paintbrush, and the Myocardial VOI using the >3D region growing.



In order to be independent of the image orientation it is recommended to save the actual curves rather than the VOI definition by the Carve button ton the **TACs** panel.

Blood Preprocessing

By the saving of the TACs from the **TACs** panel the references to the curves are directly stored to the **Blood Preprocessing** panel.



Model Preprocessing

During model preprocessing the basis functions are calculated for the prescribed range of k_2 . The default range is $\alpha_1 \in [0.01, 2]$ min⁻¹. Using these basis functions, the myocardial TAC is then fitted.



| mCorr | Slope of the linear metabolite correction which is applicable for 4 minutes. | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| #Basis Functions | Number of intermediate k ₂ values generated in the specified k2 range. The increments are logarithmically spaced. | | | | | | |
| Resamplin g | Sampling increment applied during the basis function calculation. | | | | | | |
| Max. Blood Fraction | The MBF is masked if the calculated blood fraction exceeds the specified value. | | | | | | |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. | | | | | | |

Model Configuration

The example below shows the default configuration.

| MBF | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | [ml/min/g] |
|-------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|-----|------------|
| 🖌 k2 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 2.0 | [1/min] |
| VLV | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
| ✓ vRV | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |

| MBF | Myocardial blood flow, equal to K_1 in the 1-tissue compartment model. |
|-----|--|
| k2 | The k_2 value which basis function provided the best fit of the data. |
| vLV | Fraction of blood spillover from the left ventricle. |
| vRV | Fraction of blood spillover from the right ventricle. |

Example

The example below shows the parametric map of the rest scan with a normal volunteer.



References

- Harms HJ, Knaapen P, de Haan S, Halbmeijer R, Lammertsma AA, Lubberink M: Automatic generation of absolute myocardial blood flow images using [150]H2O and a clinical PET/CT scanner. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 2011, 38(5):930-939.
- DeGrado TR, Hanson MW, Turkington TG, Delong DM, Brezinski DA, Vallee JP, Hedlund LW, Zhang J, Cobb F, Sullivan MJ et al: Estimation of myocardial blood flow for longitudinal studies with 13N-labeled ammonia and positron emission tomography. J Nucl Cardiol 1996, 3(6 Pt 1):494-507.

4.3.11 Spectral Analysis SAIF

The **Spectral Analysis SAIF** model allows performing a Spectral Analysis (SA) with an explicit trapping compartment [1].

Operational Model Curve of Spectral Analysis

The operational equation for this type of SA is given by

$$C_{Tissue}(t) = a_0 \int_0^t C_P(t) dt + \sum_{i=1}^N a_i C_P(t) \otimes e^{-\beta_i t} = a_0 \int_0^t C_P(t) dt + \sum_{i=1}^N a_i B_i(t)$$
$$C_{Model}(t) = (1 - vB) C_{Tissue}(t) + vB C_{Blood}(t) \cong C_{PET}(t)$$

that is, tissue uptake is modeled as a sum of N possible tissue responses plus a flux a_0 into the irreversible compartment. Like for the compartment models a fixed blood volume fraction vB is supported.

Due to the constraint of first order tracer kinetics, the coefficients a_i and the decay constants b_i must be non-negative. In practice, a discrete set of the decay constants β_i is selected which covers the physiologically reasonable range, typically logarithmically spaced in the range [10⁻⁵,1]sec⁻¹. The corresponding tissue responses

 $B_i(t) = C_P(t) \otimes e^{-\beta_i t}$

are the *Basis Functions* of spectral analysis. When fitting the operational equation above to a tissue TAC, the only unknowns are the coefficients a_i , because only a pre-defined set of discrete β_i values is considered. Therefore, the problem is that of a non-negative linear least squares estimation (NNLS) with the constraint of non-negative coefficients.

An advantage of SA is the fact that no particular compartment structure is imposed. Rather, its result can be used to estimate how many kinetic tissue compartments can be resolved by PET. To this end, the results are plotted as a spectrum with the selected decay constants β_i along the x-axis (as the "frequencies") and the estimated coefficients a_i along the y-axis (as the "amplitudes"). Because of the large range, $log(\beta_i)$ is used in spectrum plotting rather than β_i . The number of peaks in this spectrum corresponds to the number of distinct compartments. A peak appearing to the far left (low frequency, slow component) indicates irreversible trapping. A peak to the far right (high frequency, fast component) corresponds to kinetics indistinguishable from the input curve, thus to vascular contributions. Intermediate peaks represent compartments which exchange reversibly with plasma or with other tissue compartments.

The Spectral Analysis with Iterative Filter (SAIF) approach uses a bandpass filter for selecting the real equilibrating compartments. The passband is defined by a range [β_L , β_H]. It is assumed that all $\beta_i < \beta_L$ are shifted noise components, and all $\beta_i > \beta_H$ shifted blood components. In an iterative process the following two steps are repeated

- 1. Subtract the noise and blood components (β_i outside [β_L , β_H]) from the signal, and estimate a_0 and vB.
- 2. Subtract the trapping and blood components (a_0 and vB) from the signal and estimate the equilibrating components.

The iteration is repeated until the residuals from step 1 and 2 are very similar.

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set using a tracer with irreversible trapping. |
|------------|--|
| Blood Data | Input curve from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. Optionally: whole blood activity to be subtracted from the pixelwise TACs, loaded as Whole Blood Data in Blood Preprocessing. |
| TAC1 | A time-activity curve (or VOI) of representative tissue used to determine the starting parameters and the K_1/k_2 ratio. |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Blood Preprocessing

It is assumed that no Preprocessing other than an optional decay correction must be applied to the plasma activity. This blood data serves as the input curve for the spectral analysis.

| Specification of Input Curve, Whole Blood (optional) and Decay Correction (optional) | |
|--|---|
| 🕱 [M] Input curve (plasma data) | |
| DB TAC 🛛 🗸 📔 Total FDG in Blood (PKIN3) 2010-09-05 <3/8/48/*/Demo> | • |
| [O] Whole blood activity for spillover correction [OPTIONAL] | |
| [0] Correct radioactive decay of blood data | |
| | |

Model Preprocessing

The **Model Preprocessing** panel specifies a tissue time-activity curve (**TAC1**, FILE or VOI) and the parameters for the spectral analysis. The model is fitted to the TAC during preprocessing and the values updated accordingly.

| Timing | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| ▼ (M) Model handles Specification of an op | slice-wise timing 📃 Zero tinal Target TAC and the Pa | time at administration 🔍 | | | | | |
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | | |
| I≖ [O]Target tissue to VOI | o test fitting ▶ FDG Regions (PKIN3 | 3)2010-09-05 <3/8/49/*/Demo> | | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | | | | |
| Image: #Exponentials Image: Beta-min Image: Beta-max Image: Beta-cutoff low Image: Beta-cutoff hig Image: Percent masket | 200.0 1.0E-4 100.0 0.02 h 0.3 ed pixels 30.0 Number of discrete | $[N > 50] \\ [1/min] \\ [1/min] \\ [1/min] \\ [%] \\ ete \ \beta_i \ decay \ constants \ which \ are \ logarithmically \ spaced \ in$ | the range | | | | |
| als | between Beta-m | nin and the Beta-max | | | | | |
| Beta-min, Beta-max | The passband o Beta-cutoff hig | of equilibrating compartments is defined by Beta-cutoff lov h ($\beta_{\rm H}$) | v (β_L) and | | | | |
| Percent masked | Exclude the special signal energy. N | | | | | | |

The resulting fit is shown in the preprocessing **Result** for inspection.

pixels



Model Configuration

The Maps panel offers the following parametric maps for selection.

| Flux | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-------|-----|--------------|
| <mark>⊮</mark> K1 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [ml/ccm/min] |
| Vt Vt | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [ml/ccm] |
| ✓ vBest | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |
| ✓ nPeak | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |

| Flux | Influx into the irreversible compartment, the main result of the model. |
|-------|---|
| К1 | Tissue uptake constant. |
| Vt | Total distribution volume of all reversible compartments. |
| vBest | Estimated blood volume fraction in a pixel. |
| nPeak | Number of peaks in the spectrum, whereby immediately neighboring spikes are grouped into a single peak. |

Reference

 Veronese M, Bertoldo A, Bishu S, Unterman A, Tomasi G, Smith CB, Schmidt KC. A spectral analysis approach for determination of regional rates of cerebral protein synthesis with the L-[1-(11)C]leucine PET method. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab. 2010;30(8):1460-76. DOI

4.4 Reference Models for Receptor and other Tracers

Principle of Reference Models

The measurement and analysis of the blood samples for kinetic modeling is an invasive and demanding procedure. Therefore, methods have been developed to obviate the need for invasive blood sampling. The solutions found replace the arterial input curve by an indirect input curve, namely the time activity curve of some reference tissue. Therefore they are called *reference methods*. Reference methods are not able to provide a full kinetic analysis. However, assuming certain relations between the kinetics of the tissue of interest and the reference tissue, they can provide valuable measures of interest.

Model Structure

Most of the reference methods are dedicated to reversibly binding neuroreceptor tracers. A reference tissue must be found which is devoid of receptors, and then it is assumed that the distribution volume of the non-displaceable compartment (free tracer in tissue and non-specific binding) is the same among the tissues. Under these assumptions a measure of the receptor concentration called *binding potential* (BP) can be calculated from the two time-activity curves.

The reference methods differ in their mathematical approaches, and they show substantial differences with regard to noise sensitivity and processing speed. They are described in the following sections. The compartment models are based upon the following configuration:



In the model equations C'(t) represents the TAC from the reference region ($k_3=0$ in the 2-tissue compartment model), and C(t) the TAC from a receptor-rich region ($k_3>0$).

PXMOD Implementations

The measurements required for the reference methods are a dynamic PET or SPECT acquisition and as a crucial element the TAC of suitable reference tissue (e.g. frontal cortex for D2 receptors).

Optionally, the model can be tested with a target tissue TAC, resulting in a visualization of the fit. This fit may additionally serve for estimation of an equilibration time t* and/or tracer clearance k_2 ' from reference tissue. If the fit is not satisfactory, the user may change some of the model parameters and try the fit again.

For models which require k_2' as an input <u>various methods</u> 4 h of getting an adequate value are supported.

The pixelwise calculations result in BP maps. To avoid meaningless outliers which compromise the display it is recommended to restrict the accepted BP values to a reasonable range.

4.4.1 BPnd (SRTM Ref): Simplified Reference Tissue Model

The Simplified Reference Tissue Model (SRTM) of Lammertsma and Hume [1] is used for the analysis of studies with reversibly binding neuroreceptor tracers. A reference tissue devoid of receptors is required which can be modeled by a single-tissue compartment model.

The assumptions of the model are:

- 1. The distribution volume is the same for the tissue of interest and the reference tissue: $K_1/k_2 = K_1/k_2'$.
- 2. The kinetics in the receptor-rich tissue of interest is such that it is difficult to distinguish between the specific and the non-displaceable compartment; ie. the tissue TAC can be fitted by a 1-tissue compartment model with an uptake rate constant $k_{2a} = k_2/(1+BP_{ND})$. Note that this assumption may not be valid for all tracers, and in this case SRTM calculates biased BP_{ND} estimates.



Defining the ratio of tracer delivery R_1 as K_1/K_1' and the binding potential BP_{ND} as k_3/k_4 , the following operational equation can be derived for the measured tissue TAC in a receptor-rich region:

$$C_{Model}(t) = R_1 C_T'(t) + \left[k_2 - R_1 k_2 / (1 + BP_{ND})\right] C_T'(t) \otimes e^{-k_2 t / (1 + BP_{ND})}$$

For convolution with the exponentials, the reference tissue TAC C'(t) is resampled on a regular grid, which can be specified by the **Resampling** parameter.

Gunn et al [2] transformed the SRTM model into a solution which is better suited for pixelwise application. It is based on a set of basis functions which are generated by convolving the reference TAC with decaying exponentials. The exponents employed should cover a range which is reasonable for the tracer considered. To calculate the binding potential of a TAC a least squares fit is performed with each of the basis functions. That fit with minimal deviation between the TAC and the model curve is regarded as the solution, and the binding potential is calculated from the set of fit parameters.

The PXMOD implementation in the **BPnd (SRTM Ref)** model differs from that described in [2] by the following points

- 1. It is assumed that the dynamic PET images are decay corrected. Accordingly, there are no appropriate weights for the least squares fit, and unweighted fitting is employed.
- 2. The additional factorization Rm=Q^Tgiven in [34] which is intended at improving speed has not been implemented. Rather, the linear least squares problem given by Eq. 4, is solved explicitly for each basis function at each voxel by means of a singular value decomposition (SVD). Hence, nx*ny*nz*nBasis SVD operations are performed, which may take substantial time.
- 3. The term k_{2a} instead of theta3 is used. $k_{2a} = k_2/(1+BPnd)$ represents the apparent k_2 .

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set with an neuroreceptor tracer which behaves kinetically similar to a 1-tissue compartment model. |
|---------------------|---|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). Only used for visualization of model fitting. |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Model Preprocessing

| Specification of Reference | Region and optionally a Target Region | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Tissue Regions | | | |
| [× [O] Target tissue (only for | r visualization of fitting) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 Þ | DASB Striatum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/39/*/Demo> | • | |
| 💌 [M] Reference tissue (C/ | AREFUL: most important setting!) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 Þ | DASB Cerebellum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> | | |
| Descention | | | |
| Parameters | | | |
| 🗵 k2a used for basis fu | Inctions Range: From 0.006 To 0.6 [1/min] | | |
| 🕅 # Basis functions | 400.0 Range wherein basis [integer] | | |
| Resampling | 5.0 functions are colculated [sec] | | |
| Percent masked pix | els 30.0 [%] | | |
| k2a used for basis functions | Enter the minimal value of k_{2a} (slowest decay of exponential) and value of k_{2a} (fastest decay of exponential) after checking the Rang | d the i je box | maximal |
| # Basis functions | Number of basis functions between the minima and maximal increments are taken at logarithmic steps. This number is direct to processing time. | (2a . N ly prop | lote that portional |
| Resampling | Specifies the interval of curve resampling which is required for p | perforr | ning the |

| interval | operation of exponential convolution. Resampling interval should be equal or smaller than the shortest frame duration. |
|--------------------------|--|
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

The result of a model fit during Model Preprocessing is shown in the Model Results panel for inspection. If no Target tissue is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| BPnd | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [1/1] |
|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|-----------|---|
| ✓ k2 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| ✓ R1 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | [1/1] |
| k2a | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| _ k2' | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| BPnc | Estin | nated | binding p | otenti | al (BPnd= | k_3/k_4 according to the underlying model). |
| | | | | | | |

| R1 | Ratio of tracer delivery in each pixel relative to the reference tissue $(R_1=K_1/K_1)$. Therefore the map often has a similar appearance to a perfusion image. |
|-----|--|
| k2a | k _{2a} value which provides the best least squares fit. |
| k2' | k_2 value of reference tissue. Note: a separate k_2 is calculated for each pixel, although the reference tissue is always the same. The <u>SRTM2</u> at model supports the concept of a single physiological k_2 ' as a constraint, resulting in smoother BPnd values. |

Notes:

The k2a parametric map should be checked in the initial setup of a processing protocol. The estimated k2a values should not be truncated by too narrow Range restrictions.
 The calculation is slow relative to other reference models and might take several minutes to complete.

References

- 1. Lammertsma AA, Hume SP: Simplified reference tissue model for PET receptor studies. Neuroimage 1996, 4(3 Pt 1):153-158. DOI
- 2. Gunn RN, Lammertsma AA, Hume SP, Cunningham VJ: Parametric imaging of ligand-receptor binding in PET using a simplified reference region model. Neuroimage 1997, 6(4):279-287. DOI

4.4.2 BPnd (Wu SRTM2 Ref): Simplified Reference Tissue Model with fixed k2'

Wu and Carson [1] aimed at making the <u>SRTM basis function</u> approach even more robust and called it Simplified Reference Tissue Model 2 (**SRTM2**). They noted that with SRTM k_2' is calculated with each pixel TAC, although the same reference TAC is used for all pixels. Therefore they implemented a two-step approach:

- 1. Calculate k_2' using SRTM in all pixels.
- 2. Fix k_2' : Average k_2' in all brain pixels outside the reference region. Use this fixed value for the pixelwise SRTM calculations, reducing the number of fitted parameters from 3 to 2.

The operational equation of the SRTM was re-written to allow for fixing of k_2' . This is relevant for parametric mapping because the model in each pixel TAC uses the same reference TAC and therefore should employ the same k_2' . Defining the ratio of tracer delivery R_1 as K_1/K_1' and the binding potential BP_{ND} as k_3/k_4 , the following operational equation can be derived for the measured TAC in a receptor-rich region:

$$C_{Model}(t) = R_1 C_T'(t) + R_1 [k'_2 - k_{2a}] C_T'(t) \otimes e^{-k_{2a}t}$$

The three unknowns R_1 , k_2' and k_{2a} in this equation can be fitted using nonlinear regression techniques. The binding potential can then be calculated as

$$BP_{ND} = R_1 \frac{k'_2}{k_{2q}} - 1.0$$

The current PXMOD implementation **BPnd (Wu SRTM2 Ref)** supports four methods for specifying k_2' as described in section <u>Specification of k2'</u> [4th].

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set imaging a receptor tracer which behaves kinetically similar to a 1-tissue compartment model. |
|---------------|--|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). For visualization of model fitting and optionally for fitting k ₂ ' |

| Reference | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid reference region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). |
|-----------|---|
| tissue | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |
| VOI | Optional: VOI definition excluding the reference tissue which can be used for getting an estimate of k_2 '. |

Model Preprocessing

| Specification of Reference Region, k2', and | nd the Basis Function | Parameters | | |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------|
| Tissue Regions | | | | |
| [O] Target tissue (only relevant if k2' is | estimated based on t | arget tissue TAC) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 DASB Striatum | (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 |) <2/6/39/*/Demo> | | |
| ■ [M] Reference tissue (CAUTION: most | important setting tog | ether with k2'!) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 DASB Cerebel | lum (PKIN2) 2016-10 | 0-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> | | |
| [| m an SRTM k2' map | | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 Brain without C | erebellum (PKIN2) 2 | 019-10-10 <2/6/8138/*/Demo> | | e |
| Parameters | | Range: From 0.006 | To 0.6 | [1/min] |
| # Basis functions | 400.0 | Range whe | rein basis | [integer] |
| I× Resampling interval | 5.0 | functions are | calculated | [sec] |
| * Dercent masked nivels | | | | |
| | 30 | | | [%] |
| k2' for mapping | 30 0.128205 | | | [%] |
| Image: Recommendation Image: Recommendation Output Use k2' specified above | 30 0.128205 | | | [%] |
| K2' for mapping Use k2' specified above Use k2' fitted using target tissue T | 30 0.128205 AC | _ | | [%] |
| K2' for mapping Use K2' specified above Use K2' fitted using target tissue T Use median K2' of VOI pixels in R1 | 30 0.128205 AC range | ✓ Restrict: Lower 0.5 | Upper 1.5 | [%] |

In the lower part the following parameters are configured:

| k2a used for basis functions | Enter the minimal value of k_{2a} (slowest decay of exponential) and the maximal value of k_{2a} (fastest decay of exponential) after checking the Range box. |
|------------------------------------|---|
| # Basis functions | Number of basis functions between the minima and maximal k2a . Note that increments are taken at logarithmic steps. This number is directly proportional to processing time. |
| Resamplin g interval | Specifies the interval of curve resampling which is required for performing the operation of exponential convolution. Resampling interval should be equal or smaller than the shortest frame duration. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |
| k2' for mapping | k_2 of the reference tissue. It can be specified in four different ways, as explained in section Specification of k2' 4h. |

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Note the lower text section which lists the k_2' results of all three procedures as well as the k_2' configured for the pixelwise analysis.

The model features an additional panel **SRTM Fitting Results** which allows inspecting the SRTM parametric maps with in the VOI. The parameter can be switched in the upper right. Due to outlier results it may be required to manually enter a physiologic value as the upper image threshold as illustrated below.



Model Configuration

| BPnd | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [1/1] |
|------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|------|---------|
| ✓ R1 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
| ₩ k2 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| k2a | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |

| BPnd | Estimated binding potential (BPnd= k_3/k_4 according to the underlying model). |
|------|--|
| k2 | Estimated efflux rate constant k_2 . |
| R1 | Ratio of tracer delivery in each pixel relative to the reference tissue $(R_1=K_1/K_1)$. Therefore the map often has a similar appearance to a perfusion image. |
| k2a | k _{2a} value which provides the best least squares fit. |

Note: The **k2a** parametric map should be checked in the initial setup of a processing protocol. The estimated **k2a** values should not be truncated by too narrow **k2a min** and **k2a max** values.

Reference

1. Wu Y, Carson RE: Noise reduction in the simplified reference tissue model for neuroreceptor functional imaging. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2002, 22(12):1440-1452. DOI

4.4.3 BPnd (Logan Ref): Logan Reference Plot with fixed k2'

Logan et al. [1] developed a reference tissue method for reversible receptor ligands which does not depend on a specific model structure of the reference tissue. Assuming the presence of reference region TAC $C_T(t)$ with an average tissue-to-plasma clearance k_2 , the target tissue TAC $C_T(t)$ is transformed and plotted as a function of the transformed reference TAC, as illustrated below.



The operational equation resembles a linear equation with the distribution volume ratio (DVR = BP_{ND} +1) as the slope plus an error term which decreases over time. Therefore the late part starting from a time t* of the plotted samples can be fitted by a regression line and the slope used for calculating BP_{ND} . The time t* can be determined as the time after which no further significant increases in slope are observed.

The graphical plot of the **Logan Reference Tissue** method is described by the following equation with the form resembling a linear equation.

$$\frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} = DVR\left[\frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}'(\tau) d\tau + C_{T}'(t)/k'_{2}}{C_{T}(t)}\right] + b = (BP_{ND} + 1)\left[\frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}'(\tau) d\tau + C_{T}'(t)/k'_{2}}{C_{T}(t)}\right] + b$$

 k_2' in the original publication was the population average k_2 determined for the reference tissue using blood sampling, but using the subject's own k_2' may be preferable.

| Image Data | A dynamic data set acquired long enough that the equilibrium relation is approximately fulfilled. |
|---------------------|---|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| VOI | |
|-----|--|
| | |

Г

Optional: VOI definition excluding the reference tissue which can be used for getting an estimate of k₂'.

Model Preprocessing

| T | | | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|------------|---------|
| Tissue Regions | | | | |
| [O] Target tissue (only relevant if k2° is estim | ated based or | target tissue TAC) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 DASB Striatum (PKIt | N2)2016-10- | 10 <2/6/39/*/Demo> | | |
| [M] Reference tissue (CAREFUL: most important importa | tant setting to | ogether with k2'!) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 DASB Cerebellum (F | 4 DASB Cerebellum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> | | | • |
| [O] VOI in which k2' is determined from an S | SRTM k2' map | | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕒 Brain without Cerebe | llum (PKIN2) | 2019-10-10 <2/6/8138/*/Demo> | | e |
| | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | |
| 🖌 t* | 40.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 60.0 | [min] |
| 🗵 Max. Err. | 10.0 | | | [%] |
| F Percent masked pixels | 3.0 | | | [%] |
| | 0.0425 | | | [1/min] |
| 📧 k2' for mapping | 0.042.0 | | | |
| Im k2' for mapping Use k2' specified above | 0.042.0 | | | |
| Image: Register of the second seco | 0.0420 | | | |
| Im k2° for mapping Use k2' specified above Use k2' fitted using target tissue TAC Image: Use median k2' of VOI pixels in R1 range | 0.042.0 | ✓ Restrict Lower 0.5 | Upper 1.5 | [1/1] |

| t* | The linear regression estimation should be restricted to a range after an equilibration time. t* marks the beginning of the range used in the linear regression analysis. It can be fitted based on the Max. Err. criterion. Note: Time is in acquisition time, not in the normalized time of the graphical plot. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Max. Err. | Maximum relative error allowed between the linear regression and the Logan- transformed measurements in the segment starting from t*. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |
| k2' for mapping | k_2 of the reference tissue. It can be specified in four different ways, as explained in section <u>Specification of k2'</u> 4h. |

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| ♥ BPnd Intercept | Restrict: Lower D.0 Upper 60.0 [1/1] Restrict: Lower 0.0 Upper 0.0 [1/1] |
|------------------|--|
| BPnd | Binding potential, calculated by as: BPnd = k3/k4 = DVR-1.0 where DVR is the slope of the fitted regression line. |
| intercept | Intercept of the linear regression (Logan Eq.6.) |

Reference

 Logan J, Fowler JS, Volkow ND, Wang GJ, Ding YS, Alexoff DL: Distribution volume ratios without blood sampling from graphical analysis of PET data. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1996, 16(5):834-840. DOI

4.4.4 BPnd (Ichise MRTM0 Ref): Ichise Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model

Starting from the operational equation of the blood-based Logan plot, (4) Ichise et al. derived three multi-linear reference tissue model variants MRTM0, MRTM and MRTM2 [1,2]. They all assume an initial equilibration time t* from which on the derived multi-linear relation holds. However, if kinetics in the target tissue can be described by a 1-tissue compartment model (an assumption required for the SRTM), all data can be used for the fitting (t*=0). Otherwise an adequate t* value has to be determined.

Assuming the presence of receptor-devoid reference region TAC $C_T'(t)$, the target tissue TAC $C_T(t)$ is transformed and plotted as a function of the transformed reference TAC, as illustrated below. For the calculation of BP_{ND} it is assumed that the non-displaceable distribution volumes in the tissue and reference regions are identical.



The MRTM0 model curve is described by

$$\frac{\int_{0}^{0} C_{T}(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} = \frac{V_{T}}{V_{T}} \frac{\int_{0}^{0} C_{T}'(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}(t)} + \frac{V_{T}}{V_{T}' k'_{2}} \frac{C_{T}'(t)}{C_{T}(t)} + b$$

where V_T and V_T' are the total distribution volumes of $C_T(t)$ and $C_T'(t)$, k'_2 is the clearance rate constant from the reference region to plasma, and b is the intercept term, which becomes constant

for $T > t^*$. The multi-linear relationship above can be fitted using multi-linear regression, yielding three regression coefficients. From the first coefficient the binding potential can be calculated by

$$BP_{ND} = \frac{V_T}{V_T} - 1.0 = DVR - 1$$

For radioligands with 1-tissue kinetics such as ¹¹C DASB the multi-linear equation is correct from T = 0, i.e., t^{*} = 0, and b is equal to $(-1/k_2)$, where k_2 is the clearance rate constant from the tissue to plasma. Furthermore, $R_1 = K_1/K_1'$, the relative radioligand delivery, can be calculated from the ratio of the second and third regression coefficients.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic data set acquired long enough that the equilibrium relation is approximately fulfilled. | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). Only used for visualization of model fitting. | | | | |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! | | | | |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). | | | | |

Model Preprocessing

Specification of Reference Regionand Equilibration Time t*

| Tissue Regions | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 💌 [O] Target tiss | e (only relevant if t* is estimated | ated based on target tissue TAC) | | | | |
| VOI - | 4 DASB Striatum (PK | IN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/39/*/Demo> | | | • | |
| 📕 [M] Reference | issue (CAREFUL: most impo | rtant setting together with k2'!) | | | | |
| VOI 💌 | ● DASB Cerebellum (| PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/38/*/Der | no> | | • | |
| Parameters | | | | | | |
| 🖌 t* | 15.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 8.333333 | [min] | | |
| 🗵 Max. Err. | 10.0 | | | [%] | | |
| I Percent ma | sked pixels 30.0 | | | [%] | | |
| t* | The least squar time. t* marks th It can be fitted ba | es estimation should le beginning of the ra ased on the Max. Er i | d be restricted to ange used in the r criterion. | a range afte multi-linear re | r an equilil gression ar | oration alysis. |
| Max. Err. | The maximal rela | ative error allowed if | t* is fitted. | | | |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the spe signal energy. N | cified percentage of ot applied in the pres | pixels based on h ence of a defined | iistogram ana mask. | lysis of inte | grated |

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. Note that the initial points which are not taken into account (before the t* time) are indicated in grey. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| BPnd | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [1/1] |
|-------------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|------|--------|
| Vt/Vt' | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| Vt/(Vt'k2') | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/sec |
| 🗌 b | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |

| BPnd | Binding potential, calculated by: BPnd = k_3/k_4 = Vt/Vt'-1.0. |
|-------------|---|
| Vt/Vt' | First multi-linear regression coefficient of the operational equation. |
| Vt/(Vt'k2') | Second multi-linear regression coefficient of the operational equation. |
| b | Intercept in the operational equation. |

References

- 1. MRTM0: Ichise M, Ballinger JR, Golan H, Vines D, Luong A, Tsai S, Kung HF: Noninvasive quantification of dopamine D2 receptors with iodine-123-IBF SPECT. J Nucl Med 1996, 37(3):513-520.
- Comparison of the MRTM and SRTM models: Ichise M, Liow JS, Lu JQ, Takano A, Model K, Toyama H, Suhara T, Suzuki K, Innis RB, Carson RE: Linearized reference tissue parametric imaging methods: application to [11C]DASB positron emission tomography studies of the serotonin transporter in human brain. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2003, 23(9):1096-1112. DOI

4.4.5 BPnd (Ichise MRTM Ref) Ichise Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model

Starting from the operational equation of the blood-based Logan plot, Ichise et al. derived three multi-linear reference tissue model variants MRTM0, MRTM and MRTM2 [1]. They all assume an initial equilibration time t* from which on the derived multi-linear relation holds. However, if kinetics in the target tissue can be described by a 1-tissue compartment model (an assumption required for the SRTM), all data can be used for the fitting (t*=0). Otherwise an adequate t* value has to be determined.

Assuming the presence of receptor-devoid reference region TAC $C_{T}'(t)$, the target tissue TAC $C_{T}(t)$ is plotted as a function of the transformed tissue TACs as illustrated below. For the calculation of BP_{ND} it is assumed that the non-displaceable distribution volumes in the tissue and reference regions are identical.



To reduce noise-related bias effects arising in the MRTM0 method Ichise et al. applied a strategy known to be effective in reducing the noise-induced bias for the models requiring blood data. To this end the equation of the MRTM0 B method was rearranged to remove the noisy tissue radioactivity term $C_T(t)$ from the independent variables. This approach resulted in a new method called MRTM with following operational equation for $C_T(t)$:

$$C_{Model}(t) = -\frac{V_T}{V_T'b} \int_0^t C_T'(\tau) d\tau + \frac{1}{b} \int_0^t C_T(\tau) d\tau - \frac{V_T}{V_T'k'_2b} C_T'(t)$$

The multi-linear relationship above can be fitted using multi-linear regression, yielding three regression coefficients. The binding potential can then be calculated by dividing the first two regression coefficients

$$BP_{ND} = = \frac{V_T}{V_T} - 1.0 = DVR - 1$$

Furthermore, division of the first by the third regression coefficient yields an estimate of k_2' .

For receptor ligands with 1-tissue kinetics such as [11C]DASB the multi-linear equation is correct from t*=0, and the clearance rate constant from the tissue to plasma k_2 is equal to the negative value of the second regression coefficient, -(1/b). Furthermore, $R_1 = K_1/K_1$, the relative radioligand delivery, equals the third regression coefficient.

| Image Data | A dynamic data set acquired long enough that the equilibrium relation is approximately fulfilled. | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). Only used for visualization of model fitting. | | | | |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! | | | | |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). | | | | |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Model Preprocessing

| Tissue Regions | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------|---|
| [0] Target tissue (only rel | levant if t* is es | stimated based on target tissue TAC) | | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 Þ 🗖 | ASB Striatum | (PKIN2)2016-10-10 <2/6/39/*/Demo |)> | | 0 |
| 🕱 [M] Reference tissue (CA | REFUL: most i | important setting!) | | | |
| VOI - 4 P D | ASB Cerebell | um (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/38/*/D | emo> | | 0 |
| Parameters | | | | | |
| ✓ t* | 15.0 | Restrict Lower 0.0 | Upper 500.0 | [min] | |
| 🗵 Max. Err. | 10.0 | | | [%] | |
| | 1- 20.0 | | | 1941 | |

| t* | The least squares estimation should be restricted to a range after an equilibration time. t * marks the beginning of the range used in the multi-linear regression analysis. It can be fitted based on the Max. Err. criterion. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Max. Err. | The maximal relative error allowed if t * is fitted. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. The initial points which are not taken into account (before the **t*** time) are indicated in grey. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| BPnd | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [1/1] |
|---------------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|------|---------|
| ✓ k2' | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| -Vt/(Vt'b) | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/sec] |
| □ 1/b | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/sec] |
| -Vt/(Vt'k2'b) | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |

| BPnd | Binding potential BPnd = k_3/k_4 . |
|------------|---|
| k2' | Clearance rate of the reference tissue. |
| -Vt/(Vt'b) | First multi-linear regression coefficient of the operational equation (Ichise Eq.2.) |
| 1/b | Second multi-linear regression coefficient of the operational equation (Ichise Eq.2.) |

Reference

1. Ichise M, Liow JS, Lu JQ, Takano A, Model K, Toyama H, Suhara T, Suzuki K, Innis RB, Carson RE: Linearized reference tissue parametric imaging methods: application to [11C]DASB positron emission tomography studies of the serotonin transporter in human brain. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2003, 23(9):1096-1112. DOI

4.4.6 BPnd (Ichise MRTM2 Ref): Ichise MRTM with fixed k2'

Starting from the operational equation of the blood-based Logan plot, Ichise et al. derived three multi-linear reference tissue model variants MRTM0, MRTM and MRTM2 [1]. They all assume an initial equilibration time t* from which on the derived multi-linear relation holds. However, if kinetics in the target tissue can be described by a 1-tissue compartment model (an assumption required for the SRTM), all data can be used for the fitting (t*=0). Otherwise an adequate t* value has to be determined.

Assuming the presence of receptor-devoid reference region TAC $C_T'(t)$, the target tissue TAC $C_T(t)$ is plotted as a function of the transformed tissue TACs as illustrated below. For the calculation of BP_{ND} it is assumed that the non-displaceable distribution volumes in the tissue and reference regions are identical.



When applied to noisy data such as single-pixel TACs in parametric mapping, the MRTM method still suffers from a high variability. Assuming a known value of the reference tissue clearance rate k_2 ' the MRTM approximation can be reformulated as the MRTM2 operational equation:

$$C_{Model}(t) = -\frac{V_T}{V_T'b} \left(\int_0^t C_T'(\tau) d\tau + \frac{1}{k'_2} C_T'(t) \right) + \frac{1}{b} \int_0^t C_T(\tau) d\tau$$

with only two regression coefficients $V_T/(V_Tb)$ and 1/b for T > t*. The multi-linear relationship above can be fitted using multi-linear regression, yielding three regression coefficients. The binding potential is then calculated from the ratio of the two regression coefficients as

$$BP_{ND} = = \frac{V_T}{V_T} - 1.0 = DVR - 1$$

For receptor ligands with 1-tissue kinetics such as [11C]DASB the multi-linear equation is correct from $t^*=0$, and the clearance rate constant from the tissue to plasma k_2 is equal to the negative

value of the second regression coefficient, -(1/b). Furthermore, $R_1 = K_1/K_1$, the relative radioligand delivery, equals the first regression coefficient divided by k_2' .

For pixelwise applications the same two-step approach applied in the <u>SRTM2</u> at model is applied:

- 1. Calculate in the model preprocessing step the clearance rate k_2' of the reference TAC by the MRTM method with VOI data which has a limited level of noise.
- 2. Fix k₂': Use the estimated k₂' value for the pixelwise MRTM calculations, reducing the number of fitted parameters from 3 to 2.

Alternatively, k_2 ' can be determined for externally (for instance in PKIN), manually entered and fixed.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic data set acquired long enough that the equilibrium relation is approximately fulfilled. | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). For visualization of model fitting and optionally for fitting k_2 ' and t^* | | | | | | |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). | | | | | | |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! | | | | | | |
| VOI | Optional: VOI definition excluding the reference tissue which can be used for getting an estimate of k ₂ '. | | | | | | |

Model Preprocessing

| Tissue Regions | | | | |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| | | | | |
| [O] Target tissue (only relevant if k2 is est | imated based of | n target tissue TAC) | | |
| VOI • • DASE Striatum (P | KIN2) 2016-10- | 10 <2/6/39/*/Demo> | | |
| [M] Reference tissue (CAUTION: most implication) | portant setting to | ogether with k2'!) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 DASB Cerebellum | (PKIN2)2016- | 10-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> | | |
| [0] VOI in which k2' is determined from a | n SRTM k2' map |) | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 Brain without Cere | bellum (PKIN2) |) 2019-10-10 <2/6/8138/*/Demo> | | 4 |
| | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | |
| ✓ t* | 10.0 | Restrict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 500.0 | [min] |
| 🕅 Max. Err. | 10.0 | | | [%] |
| 🗵 R1 Cutoff | 0.3 | | | [1/1] |
| | | | [%] | |
| 🗵 Percent masked pixels | k2' for mapping 0.0425 | | | |
| Percent masked pixels | 0.0425 | | | [1/min] |
| I Percent masked pixels I k2' for mapping ○ Use k2' specified above | 0.0425 | | | [1/min] |
| I Percent masked pixels I k2' for mapping ○ Use k2' specified above ○ Use k2' fitted using target tissue TAC | 0.0425 | | | [1/min] |
| I ≈ Percent masked pixels I ≈ k2' for mapping Use k2' specified above Use k2' fitted using target tissue TAC I use median k2' of VOI pixels in R1 ran | 0.0425 ge | ✓ Restrict: Lower 0.5 | Upper 1.5 | [1/min] |

| t* | The least squares estimation should be restricted to a range after an equilibration time. t * marks the beginning of the range used in the multi-linear regression analysis. It can be fitted based on the Max. Err. criterion if a Target tissue is specified. |
|--------------------|--|
| Max. Err. | The maximal relative error allowed if t * is fitted. |
| R1 Cutoff | Alternative method for masking based on the R1 estimate. |
| k2' for mapping | k_2 of the reference tissue. It can be specified in four different ways, as explained in section Specification of k2' [4]. |

| Percent masked | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |
|-------------------|--|
| pixels | |

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. The initial points which are not taken into account (before the **t*** time) are indicated in grey. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| ✓ BPnd ✓ R1 ✓ k2 | ✓ Rest ✓ Rest ✓ Rest | rict: Lower 0.0 rict: Lower 0.0 rict: Lower 0.0 | Upper Upper Upper | 20.0 1.0 1.0 | [1/1] [1/1] [1/1] |
|--|--|--|--|----------------------|---|
| BPnd | 1 | Binding poter | ntial BPnd | $= k_3/k_4$ | ţ. |
| R1 | | R1 = K ₁ /K ₁ ' r looks similar is recommen | elative liga to a perfu ded to res | and deli sion ima | ivery (for 1-tissue kinetics). The calculated image ofter age and can sometimes used for matching purposes. I e range of fitted values. |

Reference

 Ichise M, Liow JS, Lu JQ, Takano A, Model K, Toyama H, Suhara T, Suzuki K, Innis RB, Carson RE: Linearized reference tissue parametric imaging methods: application to [11C]DASB positron emission tomography studies of the serotonin transporter in human brain. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2003, 23(9):1096-1112. DOI

4.4.7 BPnd (6 Calc. Methods): Calculation of BPnd with all 6 Reference Methods

As a facility for the user the **BPnd (6 Calc. Methods)** "model" has been implemented which calculates BPnd using six reference methods in a single processing. For a description of the idividual models please refer to the following links: <u>SRTM</u> [sh, <u>SRTM2</u> [s4], <u>Logan</u> [sh, <u>MRTM0</u> [sh, <u>MRTM0</u> [sh], <u>MRTM</u>

This model allows fitting a reference tissue k_2 ' which is used in the SRTM2 and MRTM2 methods using the SRTM method. If this option is not used, an appropriate k_2 ' has to be manually entered.

The model also allows fitting a t* using the Logan reference plot based on the k_2 ' determined beforehand.

| Acquisition | |
|---------------------|---|
| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set with an appropriate neuroreceptor tracer. |
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). For visualization of model fitting and optionally for fitting k ₂ ' |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |
| νοι | Optional: VOI definition excluding the reference tissue which can be used for getting an estimate of k ₂ '. |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Model Preprocessing

| Specification of Refer | ence Region, k2', Basis Fun | ctions, and Equili | bration Time t* | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---------------------------|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | | | | |
| [× [0] Target tissue (| only relevant if k2" is estimate | ed based on targe | et tissue TAC) | | | | | | |
| VOI - 4 | DASB Striatum (PKIN2 | 2)2016-10-10 <2 | /6/39/*/Demo> | | | | | · | |
| 💌 [M] Reference tiss | ue (CAREFUL: most importa | ant setting togeth | er with k2'!) | | | | | | |
| VOI 🗢 🕯 | DASB Cerebellum (PK | (IN2)2016-10-10 | <2/6/38/*/Demo> | | | | | • | |
| [0] VOI in which k | 2' is determined from an SR | TM k2' map | | | | | | | |
| VOI 🗢 4 | Brain without Cerebellu | im (PKIN2) 2019 | -10-10 <2/6/8138 | /*/Demo> | | | | • | |
| Parameters | | | | | | | | | |
| For I | Logan, MRTMO, | 10.0 | Restrict Low | or 0.0 | Linner | 60.0 | Imin1 | | |
| W Max Err. M | RTM MRTM2 | 10.0 | Result Low | er 0.0 | Obbei | 00.0 | [mm] | | |
| k2a used for h | asis functions | 10.0 | Range: Fr | m 0.005 | То | 0.6 | [70] | | |
| # Basis function | for SR | IM, SRIM | 2 Range. 11 | | | 0.0 | [integer] | | |
| F Percent mask | ed pixels | 3.0 | | | | | [%] | | |
| k2' for mapping | for SRTM2_MR | TOM 2 | Restrict Lov | er 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/min] | | |
| O Use k2' specifi | ed above | | | | | | | | |
| O Use k2' fitted u | sing target tissue TAC | | | | | | | | |
| Use median k2 | ' of VOI pixels in R1 range | | Restrict Low | er 0.5 | Upper | 1.5 | [1/1] | | |
| O Use median k2 | of VOI pixels in BP range | | Restrict Low | er 0.2 | Upper | | [1/1] | | |
| t * | Start time of the checked an a Ta Reference meth value is applied. this preprocessir | data segm rget tissu od and the Note that a ng step. | ent used fo e has beer e specified all methods | or the estim defined, it Max. Err. c requiring a | nation t is fitte criterio a t * wi | of BPnd. I ed using th n. Otherw Il use the s | f the bo ne Log ise, the same v | ox of t * an specifi alue fro | is ied t* om |
| Max. Err. | Maximal allowed segment starting | d relative of from t *. | error betw | een measu | ureme | nt and pro | edictior | ו in the | e data |
| k2a used for basis functions | Enter the minima of k _{2a} (fastest de | al value of cay of exp | k _{2a} (slowes onential) at | t decay of ter checkir | expor ng the | nential) and Range bo | d the m x. | ıaximal | value |
| # Basis functions | Number of basi increments are processing time. | is function taken at lo | s betweer ogarithmic | the mir steps. This | nima a s num | and maxir ber is dire | mal k2 ectly p | a. Noto roportio | e that nal to |
| Percent masked | Exclude the sp integrated signal | ecified pe energy. N | ercentage ot applied i | of pixels n the prese | based ence o | d on hist If a defined | togram d mask | analy | sis of |

pixels

k2' for k_2 of the reference tissue. It can be specified in four different ways, as explained in section Specification of k2' [4].

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Note that the **Model Preprocessing** of all models is shown in the **Info** are and can be inspected by scrolling the window.

| | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
|---------------------------------|--|---|--|----------------------|--|---|
| BPnd_SRTM2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| BPnd_Logan | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| BPnd_MRTM2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| BPnd_MRTM | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| BPnd_MRTM0 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| R1_SRTM | Restrict. | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| R1_SRTM2 | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| R1_MRTM2 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 5.0 | [1/1] |
| k2_SRTM | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |
| k2_SRTM2 | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| k2_MRTM2 | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| k2a_SRTM | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |
| k2a_SRTM2 | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |
| k2'_MRTM | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |
| BPnd_X | IBinaing | pote | ential estimation | aleu | with the r | nethous A – SRTIM, SRTIMZ, Logan, MRTIMZ, |
| BPnd_X R1_X | Ratio o map is anatom | pote MRT f trac ofte ical r | ential estima MO er delivery n similar t eference. | in ea | ach pixel r perfusion | elative to the reference tissue (RI= K_1/K_1). This image and can therefore be helpful as an |
| BPnd_X R1_X k2_X | Ratio o map is anatom | f trac ofte ical r | ential estima MO er delivery n similar t eference. | in ea o a nsta | ach pixel r perfusion nt k ₂ . | elative to the reference tissue (RI=K ₁ /K ₁ '). This image and can therefore be helpful as an |
| BPnd_X R1_X k2_X k2a_X | Ratio o map is anatom Estimat | f trac ofte ical r ed ef | ential estima MO er delivery n similar t eference. flux rate co _{2a} value wh | in ea o a nsta | ach pixel r perfusion nt k ₂ . rovides the | elative to the reference tissue (RI=K ₁ /K ₁ '). This image and can therefore be helpful as an |

Model Configuration

Note: The k2a parametric map should be checked in the initial setup of a processing protocol. The estimated k2a values should not be truncated by too narrow a k2a range.

4.4.8 K (Patlak Ref): Patlak Reference Plot for FDOPA

The Patlak plot has been developed by Patlak and Blasberg [1] for tracers undergoing irreversible trapping. Most often it is applied for the analysis of FDG, which can be modeled as a 2-tissue compartment model with k_4 =0.



However, this model structure is not necessary for the application of the method. It is sufficient to have any compartment in the system which binds irreversibly.

When the plasma activity is not available, the Patlak plot can be employed as a reference method provided that there exists some tissue wherein tracer is not irreversibly trapped. The procedure simply replaces the input curve by the reference tissue TAC.

The Patlak plot belongs to a group of *Graphical Analysis* techniques, whereby the measured tissue TAC $C_{T}(T)$ undergoes a mathematical transformation and is plotted against some sort of "normalized time". The Patlak plot using reference tissue is given by the expression

$$\frac{C_{T}(t)}{C_{T}'(t)} = K \frac{\int_{0}^{t} C_{T}'(\tau) d\tau}{C_{T}'(t)} + V$$

with the reference tissue TAC $C_{T}(t)$. This means that the measured PET activity is divided by the reference tissue activity, and plotted at a "normalized time" (integral of the reference TAC from the injection time divided by the instantaneous reference activity). For systems with irreversible compartments this plot will result in a straight line after an equilibration time t^{*}.



Under several assumptions, including a common K_1/k_2 , the slope of the linear regression represents the following relation

$$slope = K = \frac{k_2 k_3}{(k_2 + k_3)(1 - K_{eq})}$$

with the equilibrium constant K_{eq} .

The reference Patlak plot has been applied for the FDOPA PET tracer for calculating an index of the influx K_{i} . Both the cerebellum and the occipital lobe have been used as the reference [2].

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set with an appropriate tracer. |
|---------------------|--|
| Target tissue | Optional: TAC from a region with irreversible binding (such as caudate for FDOPA). |
| Reference tissue | Mandatory: TAC from a region without irreversible binding (such as occipital or cerebellum for FDOPA). |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |

Model Preprocessing

| Tienue Deginge | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| rissue Regions | | | | | | | | |
| IN [O] Target tiss | ue (only relevant if t* is estimated based on target tissue TAC) | | | | | | | |
| VOI 🔻 | 4 DASB Striatum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/39/*/Demo> | e | | | | | | |
| ■ [M] Reference | tissue (CAREFUL: most important setting together with t*!) | | | | | | | |
| VOI 🔻 | VOI • 4 • DASB Cerebellum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | | | | | |
| ✓ t* | 40.0 Restrict: Lower 0.0 Upper 60.0 [min] | | | | | | | |
| 🗵 Max. Err. | 10.0 [%] | | | | | | | |
| 🗵 Percent ma | isked pixels 30.0 [%] | | | | | | | |
| t* | The linear regression estimation should be restricted to a range after | an equilibr | | | | | | |
| | time. t * marks the beginning of the range used in the multi-linear regruent to the fitted based on the Max. Err. criterion. Note that the t* is in acquisition time. | ession ana | ation lysis. | | | | | |
| Max. Err. | time. t * marks the beginning of the range used in the multi-linear regruent to the fitted based on the Max. Err. criterion. Note that the t* is in acquisition time. Maximum relative error allowed between the linear regression a transformed measurements in the segment starting from t *. | an equilibrium ession ana | ation lysis. | | | | | |

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| K ✓ | Restrict:Lower0.0Restrict:Lower0.0 | Upper 1.0 Upper 0.0 | [1/min] [1/1] | |
|-----------|------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| К | Slope of the li | near regression. ł | $(k_2 k_3)/(k_2 + k_3)$. | |
| Intercept | Intercept of th | e linear regressio | n. | |

References:

- 1. Patlak CS, Blasberg RG: Graphical evaluation of blood-to-brain transfer constants from multiple-time uptake data. Generalizations. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1985, 5(4):584-590. DOI
- Sossi V, Holden JE, de la Fuente-Fernandez R, Ruth TJ, Stoessl AJ: Effect of dopamine loss and the metabolite 3-O-methyl-[18F]fluoro-dopa on the relation between the 18F-fluorodopa tissue input uptake rate constant Kocc and the [18F]fluorodopa plasma input uptake rate constant Ki. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2003, 23(3):301-309. DOI

4.4.9 Displacement (LSRTM)

This model was developed by Alpert et al. [1] to extend the concept of activation studies for including measurements targeting neurotransmitters and specific receptor populations. It uses the fact that cognitive activation increases neuronal firing rate, hereby increasing the endogenous neurotransmitter level and altering the kinetics of specifically bound radioligands. The methodology uses a single PET injection. The scan starts with an acquisition of the subject at rest (baseline), followed by an acquisition with the subject performing a task (activation). The data (after motion correction of the lengthy scan) is analyzed modeling the change of the endogenous neurotransmitter level as an effect which occurs immediately after the task onset, and diminishes exponentially over time. The method has been applied to [11C]raclopride [1] and more recently to [18F]fallypride data [2,3].

Note: The model has been called LSSRM [1,2] and LSRRM [3], but was renamed to LSRTM to correspond to the commonly used notation of the Simplified Reference Tissue Model SRTM.

Model Configuration and Assumptions

The model uses the same assumptions as the Simplified Reference Tissue Model (SRTM):

- 1. A reference tissue devoid of receptors exists which can be modeled by a single-tissue compartment model.
- 2. The distribution volume is the same for the tissue of interest and the reference tissue: $K_1/k_2=K_1'/k_2'$.
- 3. The kinetics in the receptor-rich tissue of interest is such that it is difficult to distinguish between the specific and the non-displaceable compartment; ie. the tissue TAC can be fitted by a 1-tissue compartment model with an apparent uptake rate constant $k_{2a} = k_2/(1+BP_{ND})$.



Additionally, it is assumed that at the onset of the activation, k_{2a} is increased by the amplitude γ of ligand displacement, and that the effect dies away with a decay constant τ . This behavior is described by a time-dependent k_{2a} as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} k_{2a}(t) &= k_{2a} + \gamma h(t) \\ h(t) &= \begin{cases} 0 & t < Begin \\ e^{-\tau u} & t \ge Begin, \ u = t - Begin \end{cases}$$

Operational Model Curve

Defining the ratio of tracer delivery R_1 as K_1/K_1 , the following operational equation can be derived for the measured tissue TAC in a receptor-rich region:

$$C_{Model}(t) = R_1 C_T'(t) + k_2 \int_0^t C_T'(s) ds - k_{2a} \int_0^t C_T(s) ds - \gamma \int_0^t h(s) C_T(s) ds$$

For the parametric mapping it is assumed that τ is constant, so that the equation can be solved using multi-linear regression. From the resulting parameters the binding potential BP_{ND} can be calculated as

$$BP_{ND} = \frac{k_2}{k_{2a}} - 1.0$$

The main outcome of the model, however, is the amplitude γ of ligand displacement, for which a t-score value and its p-value for a one-tailed t-test are also provided.

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set with a baseline part and an activation part. Due to the extended length, motion correction should have been applied. |
|---------------------|---|
| Target tissue | TAC from a receptor-rich region (such as basal ganglia for D2 receptors). |
| Reference tissue | TAC from a receptor-devoid region (such as cerebellum or frontal cortex for D2 receptors). |
| | Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Model Preprocessing

| | u relevent to test ou | advievalize model fitting) | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------|-----------|---|
| | DACD Objection | DKING 20046 40 40 -0/6/ | 0.0 <i>#1</i> D = == => | 8 | | | 0 |
| | DASE Stratum | (PKINZ) 2010-10-10 <2/0/ | 39/"/Demo> | | | | e |
| [M] Reference tissue | (CAREFUL: most | important setting with tau a | nd the activa | ition time!) | | | |
| VOI 🔻 4 I | DASB Cerebellu | im (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 🛠 | 2/6/38/*/Dem | 10> | | | • |
| | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | | | | |
| ✓ R1 | 0.78 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] | |
| ✓ k2 | 0.1 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 8.0 | [1/min] | |
| 🖌 k2a | 0.1 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 8.0 | [1/min] | |
| 🗹 gamma | 0.01 | Restrict Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] | |
| | 0.03 | Restrict Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] | |
| lau tau | 22.0 | Restrict Lower | | Upper | | [minutes] | |
| tau Activation | 60.0 | | | | | | |
| Activation | 5.0 | | | | | [seconds] | |

| k2 | Tissue to plasma efflux constant in target tissue. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| k2a | Apparent k2 of the target tissue (k2a=k2/(1+BPnd)) |
| gamma | Amplitude of ligand displacement. |
| tau | Decay constant controlling how the activation effect dies away. The value can be fitted in pre-processing, but is usually fixed. Default: 0.03min ⁻¹ . This value will be applied in the pixelwise fitting. |
| Activation | Time relative to the scan start when the activation task was started. |
| Resamplin g | Interval of the curve resampling which is required for performing the operation of exponential convolution. Should be equal or smaller than the shortest frame duration. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

The iterative LSRTM procedure implemented in PKIN is applied to fit the enabled parameters in preprocessing. The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection. If no **Target tissue** is specified, the panel remains empty.



Model Configuration

| BPnd | Restric | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 20.0 | [1/1] |
|------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 🗹 R1 | Restric | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [1/1] |
| ₩ k2 | Restric | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 8.0 | [1/min] |
| 🖌 k2a | Restric | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 8.0 | [1/min] |
| 🖌 gamma | Restric | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| ✓ t-score | Restric | Lower | | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| P P | Restric | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| | | | | | | |
| BPnd | Es | timate | d binding | poten | tial (BPn | $d = k_3/k_4$ according to the underlying model). |
| BPnd R1 | Es Ra Th | timate tio of erefor | d binding tracer de e the map | poten elivery o often | tial (BPn in each has a si | $d = k_3/k_4$ according to the underlying model). In pixel relative to the reference tissue (R ₁ =K ₁ /K ₁ '). Imilar appearance to a perfusion image. |

| k2a | Apparent k2 of the target tissue (k2a=k2/(1+BPnd)) | |
|---------|---|--|
| gamma | Amplitude of ligand displacement. | |
| t-score | t-score value of gamma. | |
| Р | t-score value converted to a p-value for a one-tailed t-test. | |

References

- Alpert NM, Badgaiyan RD, Livni E, Fischman AJ. A novel method for noninvasive detection of neuromodulatory changes in specific neurotransmitter systems. Neuroimage. 2003;19(3):1049-60. DOI
- Christian BT, Lehrer DS, Shi B, Narayanan TK, Strohmeyer PS, Buchsbaum MS, Mantil JC. Measuring dopamine neuromodulation in the thalamus: using [F-18]fallypride PET to study dopamine release during a spatial attention task. Neuroimage. 2006;31(1):139-52. DOI
- Ceccarini J, Vrieze E, Koole M, Muylle T, Bormans G, Claes S, Van Laere K. Optimized in vivo detection of dopamine release using 18F-fallypride PET. J Nucl Med. 2012;53(10):1565-72. DOI

4.4.10 MP4A (Nagatsuka RLS Ref): Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model for [11C]-MP4A (RLS)

The **MP4A** (Nagatsuka RLS Ref) model has been developed for the non-invasive quantification method (RLS) of the acetylcholinesterase (AChE) activity in the human brain from measurements with the ¹¹C-MP4A acetylcholine analog [1]. In contrast to reference methods for receptor tracers which use a reference devoid of specific binding, the present method uses a reference with very high AChE activity which immediately traps the tracer so there is no washout. $C_T(t)$ is the TAC from a cortical target region, and $C_T'(t)$ the TAC from the reference region (striatum or cerebellum). k_3 represents the rate of tracer hydrolysis by AChE.



By applying the method of Blomqvist, the following multi-linear equation is derived

$$C_{Model}(t) = p_1 C_T'(t) + p_2 \int_0^t C_T'(\tau) d\tau + p_3 \int_0^t C_T(\tau) d\tau$$

It can be fitted to $C_{T}(t)$ using multi-linear regression, yielding three regression coefficients from which three parameters of interest can be calculated:

$$R_{1} = K_{1} / K_{1}' = p_{1}$$

$$k_{2} = -(p_{3} + p_{2} / p_{1})$$

$$k_{3} = p_{2} / p_{1}$$

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set with [11C]-MP4A. |
|---------------------|--|
| Target tissue | TAC from a cortical target region. |
| Reference tissue | A suitable reference region must be selected as TAC 2. The findings in different publications indicate that cerebellum yields more stable results than striatum, most likely due to the higher impact of motion on the signal from the small striatum than the large cerebellum. Note: specification of an appropriate reference TAC is crucial for the result! |

Model Preprocessing

| Tissue Re | gions | |
|------------|---|-----|
| × [M] Targ | ettissue | |
| VOI | A DASB Striatum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/39/*/Demo> | • |
| [M] Refe | rence tissue with very high AChE activity (preferably cerebellum) | |
| VOI | A DASB Cerebellum (PKIN2) 2016-10-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> | Θ |
| Paramete | s | |
| De Derr | ent masked nivels 30.0 | 941 |

PercentExclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated
signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask.pixels

The result of a model fit during **Model Preprocessing** is shown in the **Model Results** panel for inspection.



Model Configuration

| ₩ k3 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
|------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|-----|---------|
| 🗌 k2 | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |
| ⊮ R1 | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| P2 | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |
| P3 | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [1/min] |

| k3 | The main parameter, the rate of tracer hydrolysis by AChE. |
|----|--|
| k2 | The rate of washout from brain to blood. |

| R1 | First coefficient of multilinear regression (Nagatsuka Eq. 3), representing the relative delivery K_1/K_1' . |
|----|--|
| P2 | Second coefficient of multilinear regression (Nagatsuka Eq. 3), representing RI^*k_3 |
| P3 | Third coefficient of multilinear regression (Nagatsuka Eq. 3), representing -($k_2 + k_3$) |

Reference

1. Nagatsuka Si S, Fukushi K, Shinotoh H, Namba H, Iyo M, Tanaka N, Aotsuka A, Ota T, Tanada S, Irie T: Kinetic analysis of [(11)C]MP4A using a high-radioactivity brain region that represents an integrated input function for measurement of cerebral acetylcholinesterase activity without arterial blood sampling. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2001, 21(11):1354-1366. DOI

4.5 Brain Glucose Consumption

The brain glucose metabolism can be investigated with radioactively labeled glucose. There are two models available for the quantification of ¹⁸F-Deoxy-Glucose (FDG) data. One requires a dynamic acquisition, the other only a single static scan, but both require that the FDG activity in blood is sampled from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition.

Two other models can be applied for data from quantitative autoradiography experiments with ¹⁴C labeled glucose. One model assumes a constant plasma glucose level, while the other can account for changes.

4.5.1 MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data

The **MRGIu** (**FDG Patlak**) model is intended for the quantitative assessment of the regional metabolic rate of glucose (MRGlu) with FDG. The required measurements are a dynamic PET scan after the injection of a FDG bolus and external blood sampling. The analysis is done using the Patlak graphical plot method [1] which has been developed for systems with irreversible trapping, ie. k_a =0 in a 2-tissue compartment model.



However, this model structure is not necessary for the application of the method. It is sufficient to have any compartment in the system which binds irreversibly.

The Patlak plot belongs to a group of *Graphical Analysis* techniques, whereby the measured tissue TAC $C_{T}(T)$ undergoes a mathematical transformation and is plotted against some sort of "normalized time". The Patlak plot is given by the expression

$$\frac{C_T(t)}{C_P(t)} = K \frac{\int_0^t C_P(\tau) d\tau}{C_P(t)} + V$$

with the input curve $C_p(t)$. This means that the measured PET activity is divided by plasma activity, and plotted at a "normalized time" (integral of the input curve from the injection time divided by the instantaneous plasma activity). For systems with irreversible compartments this plot will result in a straight line after an equilibration time t^{*}.



The slope K and the intercept V must be interpreted according to the underlying compartment model. For the FDG tracer, the slope K equals $K_1k_3/(k_2+k_3)$ and represents the metabolic flux, while the intercept V equals V_0+vB with the distribution volume V_0 of the reversible compartment C_1 and the fractional blood volume vB.

For the analysis of FDG data, the **Lumped Constant** (LC) and the **Plasma glucose** level (PG) of the patient need to be entered. The metabolic rate of glucose **MRGIu** is then obtained from the regression slope K by

$$MRGlu = K_i \frac{PG}{LC}$$

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set representing the measurements of brain activity from the time of injecting of a ¹⁸ F-Deoxy-Glucose (FDG) bolus. |
|------------------|---|
| Input curve | Plasma activity of blood sampled at a peripheral artery from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. |
| Target tissue | A regional time-activity curve from a brain region. It is presented as a Patlak plot and can be used to define the linear segment where the regression analysis should be done. |

Blood Preprocessing

Decay correction is the only blood correction option. Note that an uncorrected relative time shift of blood data by 30 sec does not markedly change the calculated glucose consumption.



Model Preprocessing

The Patlak graphical plot is performed with the TAC from the specified tissue VOI and presented to the user. Essentially, it is a plot of the TAC with "normalized time" along the x-axis and "normalized" tissue activity on the y-axis. In this plot, the TAC becomes linear after an equilibration time due to irreversible trapping (k_4 =0). The slope of the linear segment equals the influx constant K_i and can be used to calculate metabolic rate of glucose. The user must decide on the begin of the linear segment in the "normalized" time units and specify the corresponding acquisition start time t* in the model configuration. An alternative is to apply the automatic criterion Max. Err. for fitting t*.

| Timing | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| 📕 [M] Model hand | es slice-wise timing 📝 Zero time at administration |) @ | | |
| Specification of t* | or Patlak Plot Parametric Mapping | | | |
| Tissue Regions | | | | |
| 🛛 [O] Target tissu | e | | | |
| VOI | ● FDG Regions (PKIN3) 2010-09-05 <3/8/49/ | /*/Demo> | | ۲ |
| Parameters | | | | |
| ✓ t* | 0.01 Restrict: Lower 0 | 0.0 Upper 60.0 | [min] | |
| In Plasma Giu | 4.933 | | [mmon] | |
| Max. Err. | 10.0 | | [%] | |
| F Percent ma | sked pixels 3.0 | | [%] | |
| Plasma glucose | Plasma glucose in [mmol/l] me | asured with a blood s | sample of the patient | t. |
| Lumped constant | The Lumped constant is usen normal glucose and Fluoro-D value determined by Graham Glucose and FDG in 2002. T 0.78+/-0.11. | d to compensate for eoxyglucose (FDG). et al (J Nucl Med Their results: Norma | the difference in up Proposed as the o 2002; 43:1157–116 al brain: 0.89+/-0.08 | take between default is the 66) using ¹¹ C ; cerebellum: |
| Max. Err. | Maximum relative error ((m linear regression and the Patla from t *. | ieasured-predicted)/p ak-transformed meas | predicted) allowed surements in the seg | between the gment starting |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percenta signal energy. Not applied in th | age of pixels based on the presence of a defir | n histogram analysis ned mask. | of integrated |

If a target tissue was specified, the Patlak plot is shown in the preprocessing **Result**. The user should consult this plot in order to check whether the **t*** time is adequate. Otherwise the panel remains empty.


Model Configuration

| MRGIu. | Restrict: | Lower Lower | 0.0 0.0 = Ki | Upper | 400.0 0.0 | [µmol/min/100g] [ml/ccm/min] |
|-----------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| Intercept | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [norm. act.] |
| MRGlu | Met calo MR | taboli culate Glu = | c Rate of ed as: = (1/Lumpe | Gluc ed_Co | ose in [μm onstant)*SI | nol/min/100g], the actual result of the model. It is ope*Plasma_Glucose |
| Slope | Slope of the linear regression. It equals the influx $K_i = (K_1 * k_3)/(k_2 + k_3)$ of the 2-compartment model and is directly proportional to MRGlu. | | | | | |
| Intercep | ot Inte | ercept | t of the line | ear re | gression. | |

Reference:

1. Patlak CS, Blasberg RG, Fenstermacher JD: Graphical evaluation of blood-to-brain transfer constants from multiple-time uptake data. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1983, 3(1):1-7. DOI

4.5.2 MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan

The **MRGIu** (**FDG Autorad**) model is intended for the quantitative assessment of the regional metabolic rate of glucose (MRGIu). The required measurements are a static PET scan between 40 and 55 min after the injection of a FDG bolus, and external blood sampling from the time of injection until the end of the PET acquisition, as well as the analysis of one blood sample for the plasma glucose concentration. The analysis is based on an autoradiographic solution of the 2-tissue compartment model. It provides an operational equation (eq. (8) in [1]) as to how calculate the metabolic rate of glucose from the blood curve, the PET value, the plasma glucose, and 5 fixed (but modifiable) parameters: the lumped constant, K_1 , k_2 , k_3 , and k_4 .

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A static PET data set representing the measurement of the average brain activity between 40 to 55 min after injection of a FDG bolus. If a dynamic study is loaded, the activity of all loaded frames is averaged at the time of pixelwise model calculation. |
|----------------|---|
| Input curve | Plasma activity of blood sampled at a peripheral artery from the time of injection until the end of the acquisition. |

CAUTION:

The timing and decay correction of the blood and image data has to be synchronized. It is recommended to use times relative to the injection of the tracer. So the blood sampling times and the decay correction should be relative to injection time. For a static PET scan decay correction is usually performed to the acquisition start. Therefore, in order to correct to the injection time, the image has to be scaled accordingly. Furthermore, the image acquisition start and end times have to be set relative to the injection time.

In practice it is recommended loading the PET image in the viewing tool, scaling it, editing the acquisition timing, saving it in a format supporting proper timing (DICOM, Ecat, Interfile), and using that file for the PXMOD analysis.

Blood Preprocessing

Decay correction is the only blood correction option. Note that an uncorrected relative time shift of blood data by 30 sec does not markedly change the calculated glucose consumption.

| Specification of Input Curve and optional Decay Correction | |
|--|---|
| 🗷 [M] Input curve | |
| DB TAC 🗢 4 🕨 Total FDG in Blood (PKIN3) 2010-09-05 <3/8/48/*/Demo> | e |
| [O] Correct radioactive decay | |
| Isotope Half Life [sec] 18 F (109.77 m) ≠ 4 ▶ 6586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

The rate constants applied in the autoradiographic calculation of MRGlu must be entered in the **Model Preprocessing** dialog.

Specification of Glucose Level and Rate Constants Parameters F Plasma glucose 5.0 [mmol/l] I[™] Lumped Constant 0.89 [1/1] **I**[≍] K1 0.102 [ml/ccm/min] I≅ k2 0.13 [1/min] **₩ k3** 0.062 [1/min] **I**[≍] k4 0.0068 [1/min]

| Plasma glucose | Plasma glucose in [mmol/l] measured with a blood sample of the patient. | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Lumped constant | The Lumped constant is used to compensate for the difference in uptake betwee normal glucose and Fluoro-Deoxyglucose (FDG). Proposed as the default is value determined by Graham et al (J Nucl Med 2002; 43:1157–1166) using Glucose and FDG in 2002. Their results: Normal brain: 0.89+/-0.08; cerebellu 0.78+/-0.11. | | | | | |
| К1 | Unidirectional transfer of FDG into tissue. Grey matter: 0.102. White Matter: 0.054. | | | | | |
| k2 | Clearance of FDG from the tissue. Grey matter: 0.130. White Matter: 0.109. | | | | | |
| k3 | Phosphorylation rate in tissue. Grey matter: 0.062. White Matter: 0.045. | | | | | |
| k4 | Dephosphorylation of glucose-phosphate in tissue. Grey matter: 0.0068. White Matter: 0.0058. | | | | | |

Model Configuration

| MRGlu Res | trict: Lower 0.0 | Upper 150.0 | [µmol/min/100g] |
|-----------|-------------------|----------------|---|
| MRGlu | Metabolic Rate of | Glucose in [µm | ol/min/100g] calculated according to eq. (8) in [13]. |

Reference

1. Huang SC, Phelps ME, Hoffman EJ, Sideris K, Selin CJ, Kuhl DE: Noninvasive determination of local cerebral metabolic rate of glucose in man. The American journal of physiology 1980, 238(1):E69-82.

4.5.3 C14 Autoradiography

This is the model which supports the quantitative data analysis for the classical autoradiography with ¹⁴C-deoxyglucose (DG) [1]. In fact it is this model from which the PET <u>FDG</u> <u>autoradiography</u> model is derived from, and both have the same underlying assumptions and equations.

In summary, an autoradiographic experiment is performed as follows:

- 1. The ¹⁴C-labeled deoxyglucose is injected.
- 2. Blood is sampled and counted until the end of the experiment.

- 3. The glucose concentration in plasma is measured for one sample.
- 4. After 50 minutes the deoxyglucose has been trapped and the animal is sacrificed.
- 5. The brain is isolated, then frozen, and sectioned into very thin slices.
- 6. The slices are put onto a flat support and mounted into a radioactivity counter together with reference sheets of known activity concentration.
- 7. The radioactivity is counted during several days.

The result is a set of images either on a conventional film or as a digital file in one of the popular graphic formats. These images can be turned into radioactivity units by a translation table which needs to be obtained from the reference sheets.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A data set representing the autoradiographical slices in arbitrary units. Select 1/1 as the loading units as the values are transformed into nCi/g during the model calculations. An appropriate translation table must be derived from the image representation of the reference sheets and supplied as the TAC1 curve in the model preprocessing panel. Note that the <i>duration of the acquisition must be specified as the time from injection until sacrificing the animal.</i> |
|---------------|---|
| Blood Data | Plasma activity of blood sampled at a peripheral artery from the time of injection until sacrificing the animal. |
| | Important: Select 1/1 as the units and ensure that the values in the data file are already in nCi/g. |

Blood Preprocessing

| Blood data and blood pre-processing | | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|---|
| 🕱 [M] Input curve (plasma data) | | | | |
| FILE TAC 🗢 🗐 🕨 lidation/Modeling/C1/4-Autoradiography/Plasma.cv | 1/1 | 4 | 1/1 | 4 |
| [0] Correct radioactive decay of blood data | - | | | _ |
| Isotope Half Life [sec] 18 F (109/77 m) = 4 ▶ 6586.2 | | | | |

Model Preprocessing

The parameters applied in the autoradiographic calculation of MRGlu must be entered in the model pre-processing dialog

| Preparation of the Lookup Tables | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | | | |
| File for imag | e pixel value -> nCi/g tr | ansformation | | | | | | |
| FILE TAC 🗢 | C14translation | 1.crv ⊡ 1/1 ▼ 4 | 1/1 💌 4 | | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | | | | | |
| 🗵 Plasma gluc | ose 100.0 | [mg/100ml | | | | | | |
| 🗵 Lumped Con | istant 0.89 | [1/1] | | | | | | |
| l≖ K1 | 0.189 | [ml/ccm/mi | n] | | | | | |
| l× k2 | 0.245 | [1/min] | | | | | | |
| l≍ k3 | 0.052 | [1/min] | | | | | | |
| l≍ k4 | 0.0 | [1/min] | | | | | | |
| Plasma glucose | Plasma gluco | ose measured with a blood sample of the animative | al. | | | | | |
| Lumped constant | It is used to account for the difference in uptake between normal glucose and DG. | | | | | | | |
| К1 | Unidirectional | I transfer of DG into tissue. | | | | | | |

| k2 | Clearance of DG from the tissue. | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| k3 | Phosphorylation rate in tissue. | | | | |
| k4 Dephosphorylation of glucose-phosphate in tissue. | | | | | |

As mentioned before it is assumed that the input images are in arbitrary units and must be converted to radioactivity. This is done by the application of a translation table which must be specified as shown in the **Model pre-processing** dialog above (**C14translation.crv**). The contents of this text file should look like:

So in the above example the image pixel values have an original range up to 159, and the resulting activity values range up to 916nCi/g as determined by the reference sheets. Note that linear interpolation is applied between the specified time points.

The translation curve is shown in the preprocessing Model Results area as



Note: Please use the **FILE TAC** option for specifying the conversion table with **1/1** units. The model will *NOT* work with TAC DB.

Model Configuration

| ✓ MRGlu ✓ nCi | Restrict | Lower Lower | | Upper Upper | | [µmol/min/100ml] [nCi/g] | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|
| MRGI | u Me ca | etabo Iculat | lic Rate of ed accordi | Gluo ng to | cose in eq. (8) | [µmol/min/100ml],) in [13]. | the actual r | esult of the | model. | It is |

| nCi/g | This is just a utility parameter showing the activity in the pixels after application of the | |
|-------|--|--|
| | conversion table. | |

Reference

1. Huang SC, Phelps ME, Hoffman EJ, Sideris K, Selin CJ, Kuhl DE: Noninvasive determination of local cerebral metabolic rate of glucose in man. The American journal of physiology 1980, 238(1):E69-82.

4.5.4 C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable

This is the same model as the **C14 Autoradiography**, except that a correction for the changing of plasma glucose during the experiment is included [1].

The autoradiographic experiment is performed as follows:

- 1. The ¹⁴C-labeled deoxyglucose is injected.
- 2. Blood is sampled and counted until the end of the experiment.
- 3. The glucose concentration in plasma is measured for several samples.
- 4. After 50 minutes the deoxyglucose has been trapped and the animal is sacrificed.
- 5. The brain is isolated, then frozen, and sectioned into very thin slices.
- 6. The slices are put onto a flat support and mounted into a radioactivity counter together with reference sheets of known activity concentration.
- 7. The radioactivity is counted during several days.

The result is a set of images either on a conventional film or as a digital file in one of the popular graphic formats. These images can be turned into radioactivity units by a translation table which needs to be obtained from the reference sheets.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A data set representing the autoradiographical slices in arbitrary units. Select 1/1 as the loading units as the values are transformed into nCi/g during the model calculations. An appropriate translation table must be derived from the image representation of the reference sheets and supplied as the TAC1 curve in the model preprocessing panel. Note that the <i>duration of the acquisition must be specified as the time from injection until sacrificing the animal.</i> |
|----------------|---|
| Input curve | Plasma activity of blood sampled at a peripheral artery from the time of injection until sacrificing the animal. |
| | Important: Select 1/1 as the units and ensure that the values in the data file are already in nCi/g. |

Blood Preprocessing

| Blood data a | nd blo | od p | pre- | processing | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|-------|------|--|---|-----|---|----|-----|---|---|--|
| 💌 (M) Input cu | urve (p | olasi | ma | data) | | | | | | | | |
| FILE TAC | | 4 | Þ | lidation/Modeling/C14-Autoradiography/Plasma.crv | ۲ | 1/1 | 4 | ₽. | 1/1 | ~ | 4 | |
| [0] Correct | t radio | activ | ve d | lecay of blood data | | - | - | | | _ | | |
| Isotope Half L | life (s | ec] | | E(109,77 m) * 4 1 6586.2 | | | | | | | | |

Model Preprocessing

The parameters applied in the autoradiographic calculation of MRGlu must be entered in the model pre-processing dialog

| Preparation of the I | Lookup Tables | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|---|---------|-------|---------|--------|----------|------|-------|-----|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | | | | | |
| 📕 [M] File for imag | je pixel value -> nCi/g tran | sformation | | | | | | | | |
| FILE TAC 🗢 | I ♦ ion-Validation/Mc | deling/C14-Autoradiography/Conversion.crv | Θ | 1/1 | | 4 | 1/1 | ~ | 4 | 1 |
| 📕 [M] File containii | ng time course of Plasma | glucose [mg/100ml] | | | | | | | | L |
| FILE TAC 🗢 | ▲ I ation/Modeling/C | 14-Autoradiography/C14plasmaGlucose.crv | \odot | 1/1 | ~ | 4 »: | seconds | ~ | 4 1 | |
| Parameters | | | | | | | | | | |
| T drameters | | | | | | | | | | |
| 🗵 Lumped Cor | nstant 0.89 | | | | [1/1] | | | | | |
| I≅ K1 | 0.189 | | | | [ml/ccr | m/min] | | | | |
| l≍ k2 | 0.245 | | | | [1/min] | 1 | | | | |
| l≖ k3 | 0.052 | | | | [1/min] | 1 | | | | |
| Lumped constant | It is used to ac | count for the difference in u | pta | ke be | tween | nori | mal gluo | cose | e an | d [|
| K1 | Unidirectional t | ransfer of DG into tissue. | | | | | | | | |
| k2 | Clearance of D | G from the tissue. | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

As mentioned before it is assumed that the input images are in arbitrary units and must be converted to radioactivity. This is done by the application of a translation table which must be specified as File for image pixel value -> nCi transformation on the Model Preprocessing panel (C14translation.crv). The contents of this text file should look like :

159 916

k3

So in the above example the image pixel values have an original range up to 159, and the resulting activity values range up to 916 nCi/g.

Note: Please use the **FILE** option for specifying the conversion table with **1/1** units for time and value. The model will *NOT* work with TAC DB.

Additionally a **File containing the course of Plasma glucose over time** in mg/100ml must be specified (**C14plasmaGlucose.crv**). This text file should look like :

time[seconds] glucose[1/1] 0 115.2 2700 97.2

Note that linear interpolation is applied between the tabulated values in the look-up files.

Model Configuration

| MRGIu | Restrict | Lower | Upper | [µmol/min/100ml] |
|-------|----------|-------|-------|------------------|
| 🖌 nCi | Restrict | Lower | Upper | [nCi/g] |

Phosphorylation rate in tissue.

| MRGlu | Metabolic Rate of Glucose in [μ mol/min/100ml], the actual result of the model. It is calculated according to eq. (7) in [23]. |
|-------|---|
| nCi/g | This is just a utility parameter showing the activity in the pixels after application of the conversion table. |

Reference

1. Savaki HE, Davidsen L, Smith C, Sokoloff L: Measurement of free glucose turnover in brain. J Neurochem 1980, 35(2):495-502.

4.6 Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume

There are three models available for calculating pixelwise estimates of regional cerebral blood (rCBF) from $H_2^{15}O$ bolus PET measurements. Note that the result is given in units of ml/min/100ml.

Another model serves for the quantitative assessment of the regional blood volume (rBV) from PET measurements after a bolus inhalation of ¹¹CO.

4.6.1 rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method

The **rCBF(Alpert)** model is used for calculating parametric perfusion maps from dynamic $H_2^{15}O$ brain PET images. A 1-tissue compartment model is applied



with operational equation

$$C_{T}(t) = K_{1} \int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau) e^{-k_{2}(t-\tau)} d\tau = F \int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau) e^{-F/p(t-\tau)} d\tau$$

where K_1 represents perfusion F, and k_2 equals perfusion divided by the particion coefficient of water p. Alpert et al. [1] introduce weighting functions $w_1(t)$ and $w_2(t)$ which are multiplied with both sides of the equation above. Resolving the equation multiplied by $w_1(t)$ yields

$$F = \frac{\int_{0}^{T} w_{1}(t)C_{T}(t)}{\int_{0}^{T} w_{1}(t)\int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau)e^{-k_{2}(t-\tau)}d\tau dt}$$

Dividing both multiplied equations results in an expression which only contains k₂.

$$\frac{\int_{0}^{T} w_{1}(t)C_{T}(t)}{\int_{0}^{T} w_{2}(t)C_{T}(t)} = \frac{\int_{0}^{T} w_{1}(t)\int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau)e^{-k_{2}(t-\tau)}d\tau dt}{\int_{0}^{T} w_{2}(t)\int_{0}^{t} C_{P}(\tau)e^{-k_{2}(t-\tau)}d\tau dt}$$

Based on the latter two equations the following methodology for calculating perfusion was developed [1]:

- 1. The weighting functions are defined as $w_1(t)=1$ and $w_2(t)=t$.
- 2. Since the input curve $C_p(t)$ and the physiologic range of k_2 are known (the particion coefficient is more or less constant at a value of about 0.9), the right side of the third equation can be

evaluated and tabulated for a pre-defined k_2 -range. This table was called the *R*-Table and contains the evaluated ratios r_i for all k_{2i} .

- 3. For a tissue curve $C_T(t)$ to analyze, the left side of the third equation is evaluated, resulting a value r. It is then looked up in the R-Table which value of k₂ results in the r_i value closest to r.
- 4. Using the obtained k_{2} , the second equation can be evaluated, resulting in the perfusion value F.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| lmage Data | A dynamic PET data set representing the measurements of brain activity after the injection of a $H_2^{15}O$ bolus. |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Blood Data | Blood activity sampled at a peripheral artery from the time of injection until about 30 seconds post acquisition. The sampling past the end of the PET acquisition is required because of the delayed arrival of blood in an external radioactivity counter. |
| TAC for Blood Preprocess ing | A tissue TAC is required to fit a compartment model during blood preprocessing. Candidate TACs would be the imported system count rate, or the average activity calculated in a brain VOI as shown in the example below. |

Blood Preprocessing

The instantaneous blood activity during the acquisition is needed as the input curve of the perfusion model. However, because blood activity is monitored with an external device, the measured activity is distorted relative to the activity arriving in the brain by two effects: a relative time delay, and a broadening of the activity shape (bolus dispersion). For accurate rCBF measurements the delay and dispersion of the blood measurements must therefore be corrected for.

The blood preprocessing step of the **rCBF (Alpert)** model applies the methodology developed by Meyer et al. [2] for the delay and dispersion correction. It fits a 1-tissue compartment model including a delay and a dispersion parameter to a tissue time-activity curve provided. The blood curve is then explicitly shifted by the found delay, and deconvolved with the exponential dispersion.

A typical definition provided with the example $H_2^{15}O$ data set is shown below.

| Specification of Whole | Blood and op | tional Delay/Di | ispersio | on Correct | ion | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|
| DB TAC • 4 | H20 Bolus | Baseline (PK | IN4)20 | 008-10-01 | <4/10/54/*/ | Demo> | | |
| I▼ [0] Total countrate THRESHOLD ▼ 4 | ▶ 40.0 | % of Max | For a | obtaini | ng a ti | ssue T | AC | |
| [O] Fit a 2-compartm [O] Delay | ent model to to 312688644 | tal countrate | Num Lower | -120.0 | Upper | 120.0 | [sec] | Fit delay & |
| 🗵 [O] Dispersion | 889549899 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 60.0 | [sec] | dispersion mode |
| 🗵 [O]Flow | 141566816 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1000.0 | [ml/min/1 | 00ml] |
| (O) Flow/Part.Coeff | 402849775 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 1000.0 | [1/(100*r | nin)] |
| [O] Correct for delay [O] Correct dispersion [O] Correct radioactive | n by deconvol e decay of blo | ution with expo od data | nential | Smooth | ning windov | v [s] 4.0 | | Input curve corrections |

The measured blood activity is read from the file **H2O Bolus Baseline** in the database. The brain TAC which is used for fitting the 1-tissue compartment model is derived from a **40% THRESHOLD**. Alternatively, a user-defined VOI could be used.

After the blood preprocessing has been performed, the result is shown in the **Result** panel. The parameters resulting from the fit are shown in the **Info** area. There are two sub-panels, one showing the corrected blood and the other showing the fit to the TAC.

The **Blood** curve area shows the original blood measurements and the input curve after correction for the **Delay** (28.4 sec) and **Dispersion** (31.5 sec). The **Corrected blood data** is used for the further calculations.







Some published results regarding the dispersion parameter:

- Net internal dispersion due to the longer distance left ventricle-radialis than left ventricle-brain: 4sec [8], 4-6sec [5].
- External dispersion in the sampling tubes: 0.5sec (10mm catheter, 0.5mm inner diameter, no three-way taps, 10ml/min) [5]; 10-12sec, 5-6sec, 1-2sec for 5,10, 20 ml/min (40mm catheter, 1.0mm inner diameter, three-way taps) [8].

Model Preprocessing

Model preprocessing for Alpert's time-weighted integral method consists of calculating look-up tables of the model response within a range of f/p values (f = Flow, p = partition coefficient; f/p = k_2 of the 1-tissue compartment model). The f/p range and the number of tabulated values must be specified in the preprocessing dialog as illustrated below. Normally there is no need for changing any of the input parameters.

| Preparation of the Parameters | e Lookup Tables | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| জিntab জিf/p জিPercent n | 400.0 | Range: From 0.0 | To 400.0 | [even integer] [100/min] [%] | | | | |
| ntab | Number of pre | -calculated values in th | e look-up table | e. Should be an | even number. | | | |
| f /p | Flow/partition coefficient ("k" in Alpert's paper). The Lower and Upper bound should be specified reasonably, otherwise there will not be a meaningful result. This range is used for setting up Alpert's "r-table". | | | | | | | |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the s signal energy. | pecified percentage of p Not applied in the prese | pixels based on ence of a define | histogram ana ed mask. | lysis of integrated | | | |

Model Configuration

The main result of the processing is the rCBF value f. Therefore it should be enabled in the **Model** dialog. f/p and p can also be mapped if needed.

| ⊮ f | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 400.0 | [ml/min/100ml] |
|-------|--------------|---------|-------|-------|----------------|
| ✓ f/p | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 400.0 | [100/min] |
| ₽ p | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |

| f | Regional brain perfusion in [ml/min/100ml]. It is calculated for each pixel by a table look-up procedure (Alpert's eq. 5). Reasonable values are about 30 (white matter) and 60 (gray matter) ml/min/100ml [11]. |
|-----|--|
| f/p | The f/p value found in the table look-up procedure and used to calculate f. |
| р | Partition coefficient or distribution volume of water in brain. It is calculated by dividing the two previously calculated parameters. Reasonable values are around 0.9. |

Reference

- 1. Alpert NM, Eriksson L, Chang JY, Bergstrom M, Litton JE, Correia JA, Bohm C, Ackerman RH, Taveras JM: Strategy for the measurement of regional cerebral blood flow using short-lived tracers and emission tomography. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1984, 4(1):28-34. DOI
- 2. Meyer E: Simultaneous correction for tracer arrival delay and dispersion in CBF measurements by the H215O autoradiographic method and dynamic PET. J Nucl Med 1989, 30(6):1069-1078.

4.6.2 rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood Sampling

The **rCBF** (Watabe) model was intended for the quantitative assessment of the regional cerebral blood flow. The only required measurement is a dynamic PET acquisition after the injection of a $H_2^{15}O$ bolus, obviating the need for blood sampling. What is required instead are the time-activity curves of two cerebral regions - a *low-flow* and a *high-flow* region. By comparing the TACs of these regions their flows (f_1 , f_2) and distribution volumes (DV_1 , DV_2) can be estimated. Then, the TAC from each pixel can be compared to that of the low-flow region. Its flow and distribution volume are hereby estimated, whereby the previously obtained parameter values of the low-flow region (f_1 , DV_1) and a fixed DV are contained in the calculation prescription.

CAUTION: With practical data it has turned out that the fitting is too dependent on the initial parameter values and does not provide sufficiently stable results.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Image Data A dynamic PET data set representing the measurements of brain activity after injection of a $H_2^{15}O$ bolus.

Model Preprocessing

A methodology has been implemented to automatically extract low-flow and high-flow TACs as follows:

- 1. The signals are integrated over the acquisition duration in all pixels.
- 2. A lower threshold (40% in the example below) is applied to restrict the volume-of-interest to brain.
- 3. A histogram within the threshold volume is calculated.
- 4. The C1 (ex. 5000) pixels at the lower end of the histogram are assumed to represent low-flow pixels; their average curve TAC1 is calculated. Only this GENERATED approach is supported, no manual TAC specification.
- 5. The C2 (ex. 2000) pixels at the upper end of the histogram are assumed to represent high-flow pixels; their average curve TAC2 is calculated. Only this GENERATED approach is supported, no manual TAC specification.
- 6. Then an iterative fit of Watabe's eq. (7) is performed to calculate the flows (f₁,f₂) and distribution volumes (DV₁,DV₂) of the two TACs. The resulting f₁ and DV₁ together with an assumed distribution volume DV (which must be specified by the user) are then used for the pixelwise flow calculations by Watabe's eq. (8).

| alculation of the High-flow an | d Low-flow IAC | \$ | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| Tissue Regions | | | | | | |
| [M] VOI from which the low- | and high-flow p | ixels are determine | d | | | |
| THRESHOLD 🔻 4 🕨 50.0 | % of | Max | | | | |
| Parameters | | | | | | |
| ✓ 11 | 26.221489 | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 400.0 | [ml/min/100ml] |
| ✓ DV1 | 0.348634 | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
| 12 | 61.716935 | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | | [ml/min/100ml] |
| V DV2 | 0.574609 | Restrict: Lo | wer 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
| I≍ DV | 0.86 | | | | | [1/1] |
| I [∞] Weighting | 1.0 | | | | | [1=const, 2=linear, 3=sqrt, 4=ln] |
| 🗵 C1 points | 5000.0 | | | | | [1/1] |
| 🗵 C2 points | 2000.0 | | | | | [1/1] |
| F Percent masked pixels | 30.0 | | | | | [%] |

| f1 | Flow in low-flow region estimated during preprocessing and subsequently used in pixelwise calculations. | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DV1 | Distribution volume in low-flow region estimated during preprocessing and subsequently used in pixelwise calculations. | | | | | | | |
| f2 | Flow in high-flow region estimated during preprocessing but NOT further used. | | | | | | | |
| DV2 | Distribution volume in high-flow region estimated during preprocessing but NOT further used. | | | | | | | |
| DV | Fixed distribution volume which is assumed for each pixelwise TAC. | | | | | | | |
| Weighting | Different schemes for residual weighting in the iterative preprocessing fit. | | | | | | | |
| C1 points | Number of points used for the generation of TAC1. | | | | | | | |
| C2 points | Number of points used for the generation of TAC2. | | | | | | | |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. | | | | | | | |

Important Note: Experience has shown that the results of this reference method highly depend on the iterative fit with 4 parameters. As illustrated in this example, the identifiability of the parameters is often poor, and the results may heavily depend on the starting values. In an attempt to make the method more stable, one can fix **VD2** to a reasonable value such as 0.9. To this end, just deactivate the box next to **VD2**.

Model Configuration

| f Restrict Lower | 0.0 Upper | 400.0 | [ml/min/100ml] |
|------------------|-----------|-------|----------------|
|------------------|-----------|-------|----------------|

| f | Regional perfusion in [ml/min/100ml]. It is calculated for each pixel by a closed-form | |
|---|--|---|
| | (gray matter) ml/min/100ml [11]. | 1 |

Reference

1. Watabe H, Itoh M, Cunningham V, Lammertsma AA, Bloomfield P, Mejia M, Fujiwara T, Jones AK, Jones T, Nakamura T: Noninvasive quantification of rCBF using positron emission tomography. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1996, 16(2):311-319.

4.6.3 rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan

The **rCBF** (Autorad) model is intended for the quantitative assessment of the regional cerebral blood flow. The required measurements are a static PET after the injection of a $H_2^{15}O$ bolus and external blood sampling from the start of injection. An autoradiographic solution of the 1-tissue compartment model for the exchange of an inert tracer is applied [1]. The solution is based on the convolution of the blood activity with an exponential which contains the flow and the partition coefficient in the exponent. The convolved function is integrated over the acquisition time and compared with the integrated PET value. Given a specified value for the partition coefficient, the perfusion can be estimated by a table look-up approach.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| lmage Data | A static PET data set representing the average brain activity after injection of a $H_2^{15}O$ bolus. If a dynamic data set is loaded, the average pixel activity over the acquisition period will automatically be calculated during pixelwise processing. The acquisition duration should only cover the uptake phase. |
|---------------|--|
| Blood Data | Blood activity sampled at a peripheral artery from the time of injection until the end of the PET acquisition. |

Blood Preprocessing

Because autoradiographic data is usually static, the 1-tissue compartment fit for estimating the delay and dispersion can not be applied. Therefore the only available blood preprocessing option is decay correction.

Note: The loaded blood data should have been corrected for delay and dispersion beforehand. This processing can be done on the **Blood** panel of in **PKIN**.

| Blood data | and blood pre-processing | |
|--------------|---|--|
| IN [M] Blood | data | |
| DB TAC | I I H2O Bolus Baseline (PKIN4) 2008-10-01 <4/10/54/*/Demo> ct radioactive decay of blood data | |
| Isotope Hall | Life [sec] 18 F (199.77m) 🔻 4 > 5586.2 | |

Model Preprocessing

| Preparation for Au | toradiographic Calculation | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| l≖ ntab 400.0 l≖ f l≖ p 0.86 | Range: From 0.0 | [even integer] To 400.0 [ml/min/100ml] [1/1] | |
| ntab | Number of pre-calculated va | alues in the look-up table. | Should be an even number. |
| f | Perfusion in [ml/min/100ml] | Please specify the rand | e within which the tabulatio |

| f | Perfusion in [ml/min/100ml]. Please specify the range within which the tabulation is performed after enabling the Range box. |
|---|---|
| р | Partition coefficient or distribution volume of water in brain. This input parameter must be specified by the user. |

Model Configuration

f Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 400.0 [ml/min/100ml]

| f | Regional perfusion in [ml/min/100ml]. It is calculated for each pixel by a table look-up procedure. Reasonable values are about 30 (white matter) and 60 (gray matter) ml/min/100ml [11]. Note: The results are accurate only for voxels with the partition coefficient equal to that entered in the p -field. |
|---|--|
|---|--|

Reference

1. Herscovitch P, Markham J, Raichle ME: Brain blood flow measured with intravenous H2(15)O. I. Theory and error analysis. J Nucl Med 1983, 24(9):782-789.

4.6.4 rBV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan

The rBV (Autorad) model is intended for the quantitative assessment of the regional blood volume (rBV). The required measurements are a static C¹⁵O PET scan and external blood sampling. After a bolus inhalation of C¹⁵O inhalation an equilibration period should be allowed for 5 min. Then, blood data are sampled while a static PET acquisition is performed. The rBV can finally be calculated by dividing the PET activity by the integrated blood activity.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A static PET data set representing the equilibrium brain activity during C ¹⁵ O inhalation. If more than one frame has been loaded, the average PET activity is calculated during the pixelwise calculations. |
|------------|--|
| Blood Data | Blood activity sampled at a peripheral artery after equilibration from beginning until the end of the PET acquisition. |

Blood Preprocessing

The only available blood preprocessing option is decay correction.

Model Preprocessing

Just reads numerical data needed for pixelwise processing in two input fields.

| | 1.05 | g/ml |
|--------|-------|-------|
| E D | 1.05 | [alm] |
| l≍ R | 0.85 | [1/1] |
| Parame | iters | |

Hematocrit Ratio Small/Large Vessels. Mean ratio: 0.85.

D

| 1 | 2 | 2 |
|---|---|---|
| - | ~ | ~ |

| Densit | / of | brain | tissue: | 1 05 | [a/ml] |
|---------|------|--------|---------|------|---------|
| Density | | prairi | แออนธ. | 1.00 | IQ/IIII |

Model Configuration

| ✓ rBV | Restric | t Lower 0.0 | Upper 0.0 | [ml/100g] |
|-------|---------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| rBV | | Regional blood v rBV = PET*100/ | volume in [ml/10 ˈ(R*D*integrated | |

Reference

1. Mintun MA, Raichle ME, Martin WR, Herscovitch P: Brain oxygen utilization measured with O-15 radiotracers and positron emission tomography. J Nucl Med 1984, 25(2):177-187.

Note: The main focus of the cited reference is the calculation of regional brain oxygen extraction $(CMRO_2)$. That model requires the pixelwise knowledge of the rBV and the rCBF. These functional maps could be determined with models supported in this software. The calculation of the $CMRO_2$, however, is currently not available.

4.7 Models for Dynamic Whole-body Scans

Two dedicated models have been developed for the parametric mapping of dynamic whole-body FDG PET data with <u>variable timing of the slices</u> 39:

- Patlak analysis: It is essentially the same as the <u>Patlak model for brain mapping</u> [106], except that slice-dependent timing is allowed for and no VOI delineation is enforced.
- Irreversible 2-tissue compartment model: This is an irreversible variant of the 2-tissue compartment model calculated using basis functions fee.
 It supports the fitting of the blood fraction as a fourth parameter, which is obtained at the cost of additional noise.

Note that depending on the reconstruction settings spatial smoothing of the data is required to obtain parametric maps. This smoothing can be configured in the <u>loading dialog</u> window.

4.7.1 MRGlu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times)

The **MRGIu** (**FDG Patlak**, **Slice-dependent Times**) model is intended for the quantitative assessment of the regional metabolic rate of glucose (MRGlu) with FDG. The required measurements are a dynamic PET scan after the injection of a FDG bolus and a measurement of the FDG activity in blood. The analysis is done using the Patlak graphical plot method [1] which has been developed for systems with irreversible trapping, ie. k_4 =0 in a 2-tissue compartment model.



However, this model structure is not necessary for the application of the method. It is sufficient to have any compartment in the system which binds irreversibly.

The Patlak plot belongs to a group of *Graphical Analysis* techniques, whereby the measured tissue TAC $C_{T}(T)$ undergoes a mathematical transformation and is plotted against some sort of "normalized time". The Patlak plot is given by the expression

$$\frac{C_T(t)}{C_P(t)} = K \frac{\int_0^t C_P(\tau) d\tau}{C_P(t)} + V$$

with the input curve $C_p(t)$. This means that the measured PET activity is divided by plasma activity, and plotted at a "normalized time" (integral of the input curve from the injection time divided by the instantaneous plasma activity). For systems with irreversible compartments this plot will result in a straight line after an equilibration time t^{*}, which is dependent on the tissue properties and may range between 20 and 60 minutes.



The slope and the intercept must be interpreted according to the underlying compartment model. For the FDG tracer, the slope K_i equals $K_1k_3/(k_2+k_3)$ and represents the metabolic influx, while the intercept equals V_1+vB with the distribution volume V_1 of FDG in tissue and the fractional blood volume vB.

For the analysis of FDG data, a **Lumped Constant** (LC) and the **Plasma glucose** level (PG) of the patient need to be entered. The metabolic rate of glucose **MRGIu** is then obtained from the regression slope K_i by

$$MRGlu = K_i \frac{PG}{LC}$$

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic PET data set representing the measurements covering a sufficient time range after injecting a ¹⁸ F-Deoxy-Glucose (FDG) bolus. If the scanner FOV was not at a fixed location during the scan, the slice-times need to be contained in the image attributes. The model has been tested with the data of Siemens equipment (<u>DICOM</u> <u>Conformance statement</u> , see Frame Reference Time). |
|------------|--|
| Blood Data | Blood activity from the time of injection until the end of the scan. It is important, that the blood and the image data have the same time base and decay correction is relative to the same time. |

Blood Preprocessing

The only necessary configuration is specification of the blood activity curve, either as a file, or as a VOI placed over a vessel such as the descending aorta or the left ventricle. Note, however, that the blood information must be available from the time of injection, whereas later measurements are sufficient for the tissue.

```
      Specification of Input Curve

      Image: [M] Whole-blood curve

      FILE TAC
      Image: [M] D/DataRepository/Examples/Dynamic-WB/Aorta.bd

      Image: [M] Whole-blood curve
```

Note: A single exponential function is fitted to the blood data from 25 minutes. This approach is reasonable for FDG data and reduces noise in the Patlak estimation.

Model Preprocessing

The model processing panel includes two classes of options.

| Timing | | |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------|
| ■ [M] Model handles slice-wis | timing 🔽 Zero time at administration 🔍 | - |
| Specification of Start Frame fo | Patlak Parametric Mapping | |
| Parameters | | |
| 🗵 Patlak Start Frame | 4.0 | [integer] |
| 🗵 Plasma Gluc. | .0 | [mmol/l] |
| 🗵 Lumped Constant | .0 | [1/1] |
| F Percent masked pixels | 0.0 | [%] |

The options at the top are related to the handling of the timing, see <u>Variable Timing of Slices</u> 3. The parameters of the actual Patlak plot are:

| Patlak Start Frame | Specification of t* in real acquisition time is not appropriate, because the times are slice-dependent. Therefore, the frame number is specified from which on the data in the Patlak plot is used for linear regression. |
|--------------------------|---|
| Plasma Gluc. | Plasma glucose in [mmol/l] measured with a blood sample of the patient. |
| Lumped Constant | The Lumped Constant is used to compensate for the difference in uptake between normal glucose and Fluoro-Deoxyglucose (FDG). It differs between tissues and therefore is set to 1 by default. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

Model Configuration

| MRGIu. | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 150.0 | [µmol/min/100g] |
|--------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----------------|
| 🗹 Ki | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | | [ml/ccm/min] |
| VO 🖌 | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [norm. act.] |

| MRGlu | Metabolic Rate of Glucose in [µmol/min/100ml], the actual result of the model. It is calculated as: MRGlu = Slope*Plasma_Glucose/Lumped_Constant. |
|-------|---|
| Ki | Slope of the linear regression. It equals the influx $K_i = (K_1 * k_3)/(k_2 + k_3)$ of the 2-tissue compartment model and is directly proportional to MRGIu. |
| DV | Distribution volume of FDG in tissue plus blood fraction (= intercept of the linear regression). |

Reference:

1. Patlak CS, Blasberg RG, Fenstermacher JD: Graphical evaluation of blood-to-brain transfer constants from multiple-time uptake data. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 1983, 3(1):1-7. DOI

4.7.2 MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times)

The **2-Tissue (BFM)** model implements fitting a two-tissue compartment model in each image pixel. It is based on an analytic solution of the system of differential equations which results in the calculation of two eigenvalues α_1 and α_2 .

$$\alpha_{1,2} = \frac{(k_2 + k_3 + k_4) \mp \sqrt{(k_2 + k_3 + k_4)^2 - 4k_2k_4}}{2}$$

The expected tissue activity is obtained by the convolution of the input function with a sum of two decaying exponentials plus a contribution from whole blood.

$$C_{Model}(t) = \left(\theta_1 e^{-\alpha_1 t} + \theta_2 e^{-\alpha_2 t}\right) \otimes C_P(t) + v_B C_B$$

For FDG, irreversible binding can be assumed and k_4 set to zero, whereby α_1 becomes zero. Hereby the number of fitted parameters is reduced and the operational equation simplifies to

$$C_{Model}(t) = (\theta_1 + \theta_2 e^{-\alpha_2 t}) \otimes C_P(t) + v_B C_B$$

Overview of the BFM Processing in PXMOD

In the **MRGIu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times)** model, sonly the irreversible configuration is supported. It uses the simplified basis function solution with fits 4 parameters: θ_1 , θ_2 , α_2 , v_B . The operational equation is linear in the parameters θ_1 , θ_2 , v_B , and nonlinear in α_2 . The θ_1 and θ_2 parameters are a combination of the rate constants.

Basis function method according to Hong and Fryer [1] in the irreversible case:

- 1. For a certain tracer the physiological range of the rate constants can be determined. These ranges are translated into a range of α_2 values which can be expected in the data. With FDG, for instance, $\alpha_2 \in [0.06, 0.6]$ min⁻¹ was proposed in [1]. The range [0.06, 2.4] is used as a default.
- 2. The basis functions $e^{-\alpha_2 t} \otimes C_p(t)$ are pre-calculated for tabulated α_2 values which span the prescribed range.
- 3. When fitting data, each value of α_2 is examined: the operational equation using the corresponding basis function is fitted with respect to the remaining parameters θ_1 , θ_2 , v_B using the singular value decomposition method without weighting. Since all of them enter linearly, the solution is unique and can be quickly calculated. For each of the calculations the chi-square criterion is recorded.
- 4. Finally the combination θ_1 , θ_2 , v_B , α_2 with minimal chi square is considered as the solution.

It is possible to allow fitting of the blood volume fraction v_B , or to fix it at a specific value. The configuration whether v_B is fitted or fixed is specified in the preprocessing setup.

When setting up the processing it is recommended to enable calculation of the α_2 map and inspect it regarding the prescribed range. If the prescribed maximum or minimum value is very frequently encountered this indicates that the range should be expanded.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image Data | A dynamic FDG PET data set representing the measurements covering a sufficient time range after injecting of a ¹⁸ F-Deoxy-Glucose (FDG) bolus. If the scanner FOV was not at a fixed location during the scan, the slice-times need to be contained in the image attributes. The model has been tested with the data of Siemens equipment (<u>DICOM Conformance statement</u> , see Frame Reference Time) capable of continuous table movement. |
|------------|---|
| Blood Data | Blood activity from the time of injection until the end of the scan. It is important, that the blood and the image data have the same time base and decay correction is relative to the same time. |

Blood Preprocessing

The only necessary configuration is specification of the blood activity curve, either as a file, or as a VOI placed over a vessel such as the descending aorta or the left ventricle. Note, however, that the blood information must be available from the time of injection, whereas later measurements are sufficient for the tissue.

| Specification | n of Input | Curve | | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------|--------|-------|---------|---|-------|
| ▼ [M] Whole | blood cu | rve | | | | | | | |
| FILE TAC | • | D:/DataRepository/ | Examples/Dynamic-WB/Aorta | td 😐 | kBq/cc | 4 Þ | seconds | - | 4 Þ |

Model Preprocessing

The model processing panel includes two classes of options.

| Timing | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|----------|
| 💌 [M] Model handles slice-wis | e timing 🔽 | Zero time at administration 🔍 | | |
| Parametric mapping using irre | versible 2-ti | ssue compartment model with basis | function fitting | |
| Parameters | | | | |
| 🗵 Plasma Gluc. | 5.0 | | | [mmol/l] |
| 🗵 Lumped Constant | 1.0 | | | [1/1] |
| U vB | 0.05 | Restrict Lower 0.0 | Upper 1.0 | [1/1] |
| l≖ alpha2 | | Range: From 0.06 | To 2.4 | [1/min] |
| 🖼 # Basis Functions | 400.0 | | | [1/1] |
| I [∞] Resampling | 1.0 | | | [sec] |
| F Percent masked pixels | 30.0 | | | [%] |

The options at the top are related to the handling of the timing, see <u>Variable Timing of Slices</u> 39. The actual model parameters are listed in the lower part.

| Plasma Gluc. | Plasma glucose in [mmol/l] measured with a blood sample of the patient. |
|--------------------------|--|
| Lumped Constant | The Lumped Constant is used to compensate for the difference in uptake between normal glucose and Fluoro-Deoxyglucose (FDG). It differs between tissues and therefore is set to 1 by default. |
| vB | Blood volume fraction. Can be fitted or fixed. If checked, the blood fraction is fitted during map calculation. Otherwise, the specified value will be used for spillover correction. |
| alpha2 | Second eigenvalue. For defining its basis function range first enable the alpha2 parameter and then adjust the Lower and Upper values. |
| #Basis Functions | Number of intermediate α_2 values generated between Lower and Upper. The increments are logarithmically spaced. |
| Resampling | Sampling increment applied during the basis function calculation. |
| Percent masked pixels | Exclude the specified percentage of pixels based on histogram analysis of integrated signal energy. Not applied in the presence of a defined mask. |

Model Configuration

| MRGIu. | Restrict Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 150.0 | [µmol/min/100g] |
|--------|---------------|---------|-------|-------|-----------------|
| 🖌 Ki | Restrict Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| DV 🖌 | Restrict Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 10.0 | [ml/ccm] |
| VB | Restrict Low | er 0.0. | Upper | 1.0 | [1/1] |
| 🗹 K1 | Restrict: Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 2.0 | [ml/ccm/min] |
| ₩ k2 | Restrict Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 2.0 | [1/min] |
| 🖌 k3 | Restrict Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |
| alpha2 | Restrict Low | er 0.0 | Upper | 1.0 | [1/min] |

| MRGlu | Metabolic Rate of Glucose in $[\mu mol/min/100ml]$, the actual result of the model. It is calculated as: |
|-------|---|
| | MRGlu = K _i *Plasma_Glucose/Lumped_Constant |

| Ki | Influx $K_i = (K_1 * k_3)/(k_2 + k_3)$ of the irreversible 2-tissue compartment model; is directly proportional to MRGlu. |
|----------|--|
| DV | Distribution volume of FDG in tissue. |
| vB | Blood volume fraction defining the pixelwise blood spillover correction. To fit, please activate in the Preprocessing tab. Note, however, that the noise will be increased. |
| K1,k2,k3 | Rate constants of the irreversible 2-tissue compartment model. |
| alpha2 | Shows the α_2 values corresponding to the basis function of the solution. Can be used to check whether the defined range was adequate. |

Reference

1. Hong YT, Fryer TD: Kinetic modelling using basis functions derived from two-tissue compartmental models with a plasma input function: general principle and application to [18F] fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography. Neuroimage 2010, 51(1):164-172. DOI

4.8 Models for MR Data

4.8.1 Diffusion Tensor (DTI MR)

Diffusion weighted MR imaging (DWI) has proven a highly valuable tool in brain imaging. It is a quantitative approach allowing for the calculation of various diffusion-related parametric maps. Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) accumulates even more information and supports the detailed investigation and visualization of fiber tracts where diffusion is highly directional. PMOD has implemented support for DWI and DTI, leveraging the proven DWI/DTI analytics of the <u>CAMINO</u> toolkit [1].

The **Diffusion Tensor (DTI MR)** model supports the analysis of DWI/DTI data. The results are not only various types of diffusion maps, but also diffusion tensors which can subsequently be used for tractography in PGEM.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

The reading of DWI images with the related gradient information can be a severe challenge. Manufacturers apply proprietary encoding schemes, and research toolkits use their own specific formats for which scientist have developed conversion functions. PXMOD supports DWI data loading in a wide range of formats. Only if at least 6 directions are encoded can the diffusion tensors be calculated. PMOD tries to extract the gradient vectors from the images, if they are DICOM. If this fails or the data are in a different format, the gradient information has to be provided in a text file in preprocessing.

Image Data MR data acquired with a DWI sequence.

Model Preprocessing

When arriving at model preprocessing, the gradient information should be checked as illustrated below. In this example the directions as well as the gradient size were extracted from DICOM.

| | # | x | Y | Z | B-value [s/mm ²] |
|---|----|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| × | 2 | -0.20371625 | -0.520365 | -0.82928872 | 1000.0 |
| Ol Cradianta and D Valuas Flat | 3 | 0.19715662 | -0.52094918 | -0.83050656 | 1000.0 |
| [O] Gradients and B-values me. | 4 | 0.40182593 | -0.17751183 | -0.89834595 | 1000.0 |
| | 5 | -0.40386447 | -0.73201019 | -0.54868436 | 1000.0 |
| | 6 | -0.20263153 | -0.94173425 | -0.26847097 | 1000.0 |
| | 7 | 0.85257924 | 0.5179624 | 0.06945415 | 1000.0 |
| UI Oten devid extended an | 8 | 0.73100364 | 0.520468 | 0.4413012 | 1000.0 |
| M) Standard onemation | 9 | -0.40742841 | -0.17780922 | -0.89576012 | 1000.0 |
| O]Eddy current correction | 10 | 0.73274684 | 0.1775271 | 0.65693712 | 1000.0 |
| O] Resample data to isotropic voxel | 11 | -0.65063906 | -0.73061484 | 0.20705222 | 1000.0 |
| 0) Create airean vactors images | 12 | -0.32268521 | -0.94102466 | 0.10172002 | 1000.0 |
| Of Create eigen vectors images | 13 | -0.32436305 | -0.52003229 | 0.79016143 | 1000.0 |
| O] Create noise and residuals images | 14 | -0.65059531 | -0.52069271 | 0.55281532 | 1000.0 |
| O] Create look-up table for probabilistic | 15 | 0.9787457 | 0.17679283 | -0.10392775 | 1000.0 |
| MISNR estimation (required for LLIT on | 16 | 0.85525846 | 0.17651157 | -0.48721319 | 1000.0 |
| mjorare estimation (required for COT ge | 17 | -7.3808E-4 | 0.73201025 | -0.68129331 | 1000.0 |
| JTO 🔻 🖡 🎙 ? | 10 | 0.00400060 | 0.04044406 | 0.00500745 | 1000.0 |

If the gradient information is not present, it should be prepared in one of the supported formats and then configured as illustrated below.



The **?** button to the right provides a description of the supported gradient text formats which is reproduced below. B-balues have to be specified in [s/m²].

| Camino b-vector scheme | This text file contains four columns of data. The first three columns are the b-vectors for x, y, and z. The fourth column is for the b-value. |
|------------------------|--|
| DSI Studio b-table | This text file contains four columns of data. The first column is for the b-value. The following columns are the b-vectors for x, y, and z. |
| FSL b-vector | This text file contains the b-vectors for x, y, and z in three rows. As PMOD does not support b-value files as a separate input you may add the b-values as a fourth row. |
| DTI parameter file | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from a DTI Studio parameter file. |
| Gradient directions | This general option will accept text files with three to five columns. The first three columns are the b-vectors for x, y, and z. A four- columns file is assumed to have the b-values in the last column. A five-columns file is assumed to have gradient indexes in the first column. This option accepts gradient tables exported from the Pmod Info Dialog. |
| ParaVision | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from the ParaVision Parameter List file. |

| NRRD header | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from the DWMRI section of the NRRD formatheader file. |
|-------------|--|
| PMOD DB | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from a gradient table file stored to PMOD database. The data in the file is arranged in five columns as in Gradient directions file. Comment lines start with #. |

Several options are available

| x [M] | Standard | orientation | |
|--------------|----------|-------------|--|
|--------------|----------|-------------|--|

- [O] Eddy current correction
- [O] Resample data to isotropic voxel
- [O] Create eigen vectors images

 \blacksquare [O] Create noise and residuals images (weighted linear tensor fitting only)

- [0] Create look-up table for probabilistic tracking (saved in DICOM tensor images)
- $\overline{\textbf{Im}}~[M]$ SNR estimation (required for LUT generation and RESTORE tensor fitting):

AUTO 🔻 💷 🍋 ?

| Eddy current correction | Correction for eddy-current-distortions and motion artifacts, based on the matching procedure with averaged and motion-corrected b0 image. |
|--|---|
| Resample data to isotropic voxel | Resampling the data in time domain in order to obtain volume data with uniform timing. |
| Create eigen vector images | Rigid matching relative to first frame. |
| Create noise and residuals images | These images can only be produced by the Weighted linear tensor fitting. |
| Create look-up table for probabilistic tracking | This information is required for probabilistic mapping using the PICo mehtod in PGEM. It is saved with the tensor images using private DICOM fields. |
| SNR estimation | Noise estimation is required for initialization of the RESTORE tensor calculation method. PMOD supports the traditional background ROI approach and two methods based on multiple B_0 images in the DWI series, all as implemented in UCL Camino Diffusion MRI Toolkit. The multiple B_0 images methods are preferred over background ROI method. |
| | AUTO : Background (noise) ROI or signal (white matter) ROI will be estimated as needed based on three levels thresholding. If a mask is defined it will be used to define the background ROI. Depending on the number of B_0 images in the series one of the supported noise estimation methods will be applied. |
| | RATIO : Provided sigma value will be used as an estimation of the noise standard deviation in the image. |
| | VOI : Provided ROI will define the signal region for estimation methods based on multiple B_0 images. The estimation method used will be still determined by the number of B_0 images so in case of single B_0 image that configuration has no effect and the result will be the same as in the AUTO option. |

Four different calculations can be applied for tensor calculation, which invoke the <u>Camino modelfit</u> function.

| Tensor calculation method: Linear regression | ▼ 《 Þ | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Linear regression Non-linear fitting Weighted linear RESTORE | | | | |
| Linear | Uses unweighted linear least-squares to fit the diffusion tensor to the log measurements [2]. | | | | |
| Non-linear | Provides more accurate noise modeling than linear fitting [3]. | | | | |
| Weighted linear | Uses weighted linear least-squares fitting [3]. | | | | |
| RESTORE | Fits the diffusion tensor robustly in the presence of outliers [4]. | | | | |

Model Configuration

Images of the following parameters can be generated

| 🖌 mean ADC | Restrict | Lower | 0,0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
|------------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| MD | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| FA FA | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| RA | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |
| 2D-FA | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| 🗹 AD (L1) | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| ✓ L2 | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| 🗹 L3 | Restrict | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |
| RD | Restrict; | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |
| VR | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| CL | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| CP | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [1/1] |
| CS | Restrict | Lower | | Upper | | [1/1] |
| RGB | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 0.0 | [1/1] |

| mean ADC | Mean apparent diffusion coefficient. | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|
| MD | Mean diffusivity. Characterizing the net degree of displacement of the water molecules. | | | |
| FA | Fractional anisotropy. A ratio ranging from 0 to 1 that represents the degree to which diffusion is anisotropic. High FA values indicate that diffusion is much greater in one direction that others, whereas low FA values indicate that diffusion is nearly equal in every direction. | | | |
| RA | Relative anisotropy, also a measure of diffusion anisotropy. | | | |
| 2D-FA | Two-dimensional fractional anisotropy. | | | |
| AD(L1) | Axial (or longitudinal) diffusivity. Rate of diffusion in the principal diffusion direction, i.e. the first eigenvalue. | | | |
| L2 | Second eigenvalue. | | | |
| L3 | Third eigenvalue. | | | |
| RD | Radial diffusivity. Rate of diffusion perpendicular to the principal diffusion direction. | | | |
| VR | Volume ratio, another measure of diffusion anisotropy. | | | |

| CL | Tensor ellipsoid linearity. |
|-----|--|
| CL | Tensor ellipsoid planarity. |
| CS | Tensor ellipsoid sphericity. |
| RGB | Direction of the principal diffusion direction encoded as an RGB image. Red indicates diffusion along the x-axis, left-right orientation; green indicates diffusion along the y-axis, posterior-anterior orientation; and blue indicates diffusion along the z-axis, inferior-superior orientation. The map provides an indication of whether the white matter tracts are in proper orientation. |

However, pixelwise calculation adds additional results which can be found in the list of parametric maps.



Parametric Maps

Note that on the **Parametric Maps** page there is a button **DTI Tensor QC**.



When activated it shows a window for controlling the quality of the results. It shows the projection of the principal diffusion direction vectors together with the color-coded direction image. Red indicates diffusion along the x-axis (left-right), green diffusion along the y-axis (posterior-anterior), and blue diffusion along the z-axis (inferior-superior).



References:

See also Camino References.

- Cook P. A., Bai Y., Nedjati-Gilani S., Seunarine K. K., Hall M. G., Parker G. J., Alexander D. C., "Camino: Open-Source Diffusion-MRI Reconstruction and Processing", 14th Scientific Meeting of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Seattle, WA, USA, p. 2759, May 2006.
- 2. Basser P.J., Mattielo J., and Lebihan D., "Estimation of the effective self-diffusion tensor from the NMR spin echo, Journal of Magnetic Resonance", 103, 247-54, 1994.
- 3. Jones D.K. and Basser P.J., "Squashing peanuts and smashing pumpkins: How noise distorts diffusion-weighted MR data", Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, 52(5), 979-993, 2004.
- 4. Chang L-C, Jones D.K. and Pierpaoli C., "RESTORE: Robust estimation of tensors by outlier rejection, Magnetic Resonance in Medicine", 53(5), 1088-1095, 2005.

4.8.2 Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI)

Diffusion-weighted MR imaging (DWI) is a well established tool in the examination of the CNS. It is considered useful for the detection of acute ischaemic stroke as well as for the characterization and differentiation of brain tumors and intracranial infections. The **Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI)** model supports the analysis of simple DWI data without diffusion tensor information (DTI), resulting in ADC (apparent diffusion coefficient) maps.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

The reading of DWI images with the related gradient information can be a severe challenge. Manufacturers apply proprietary encoding schemes, and research toolkits use their own specific formats for which scientist have developed conversion functions. PXMOD supports DWI data loading in a wide range of formats. PMOD tries to extract the gradient vectors from the images, if they are DICOM. If this fails or the data are in a different format, the gradient information has to be provided in a text file in preprocessing.

| Image | MR data acquired with a DWI sequence. At least one b-zero image and a diffusion |
|-------|---|
| Data | weighted image in the acquisition is required. |

Model Preprocessing

When arriving at model preprocessing, the gradient information should be checked as illustrated below. In this example the directions as well as the gradient size were extracted from DICOM.

| □ [0] Gradients and B-Values file: | 翫 Gr | adients tabl | e [sQIBA_DWI_ | TRACE_DWI] | X |
|------------------------------------|------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------------------------|
| | # | x | Y | Z | B-value [s/mm ²] |
| | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| [M] B-values definition required | 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 500.0 |
| | 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 900.0 |
| | 4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2000.0 |
| | | | | Close | |

If the information about the B-values is not present, it should be prepared in one of the supported formats and then configured as illustrated below.



The ? button to the right provides a description of the supported gradient text formats which is reproduced below. B-values have to be specified in $[s/m^2]$.

| Camino b-vector scheme | This text file contains four columns of data. The first three columns are the b-vectors for x, y, and z. The fourth column is for the b-value. |
|---------------------------|---|
| DSI Studio b-table | This text file contains four columns of data. The first column is for the b- value. The following columns are the b-vectors for x, y, and z. |
| FSL b-vector | This text file contains the b-vectors for x, y, and z in three rows. As PMOD does not support b-value files as a separate input you may add the b-values as a fourth row. |

| DTI parameter file | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from a DTI Studio parameter file. |
|---------------------|--|
| Gradient directions | This general option will accept text files with three to five columns. The first three columns are the b-vectors for x, y, and z. A four-columns file is assumed to have the b-values in the last column. A five-columns file is assumed to have gradient indexes in the first column. This option accepts gradient tables exported from the Pmod Info Dialog. |
| ParaVision | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from the ParaVision Parameter List file. |
| NRRD header | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from the DWMRI section of the NRRD formatheader file. |
| PMOD DB | This option retrieves b-vectors and b-values from a gradient table file stored to PMOD database. The data in the file is arranged in five columns as in Gradient directions file. Comment lines start with #. |

Model Configuration

Only one parametric map can be generated

ADC Restrict Lower 0.0 Upper 0.0 [mm2/s]

ADC

Mean apparent diffusion coefficient.

However, pixelwise calculation adds an additional result **xADC** which can be found in the list of parametric maps.



xADC Dynamic series containing the apparent diffusion coefficient calculated from each of the acquisitions.

4.8.3 Perfusion (pCASL MRI)

The **Perfusion (pCASL MRI)** model provides an implementation of the data processing for ASL (Arterial Spin Labeled) data described in a recent consensus paper by Alsop et al. [1]. ASL perfusion MRI permits noninvasive quantification of blood flow. With current state-of-art approaches high quality whole-brain perfusion images can be obtained in a few minutes of scanning.

ASL uses arterial blood water as an endogenous diffusible tracer by inverting the magnetization of the blood using RF pulses. After a delay to allow for labeled blood to flow into the brain tissue, "labeled" images are acquired that contain signal from both labeled water and static tissue water. Separate "control" images are also acquired without prior labeling of arterial spins, and the signal difference between control and labeled images provides a measure of labeled blood from arteries delivered to the tissue by perfusion. The lifetime of the tracer is governed by the longitudinal relaxation time of blood, which is in the range of 1300–1750 ms at clinical field strengths [1].

Perfusion is calculated using the following formula (upper equation on p15 of [1]):

$$CBF = \frac{6000 \cdot \lambda \cdot (SI_{control} - SI_{label})e^{PLD/T_{1,blood}}}{2 \cdot \alpha \cdot T_{1,blood} \cdot SI_{PD} \cdot (1 - e^{-r/T_{1,blood}})} [ml/100g/min]$$

 λ is the brain/blood partition coefficient, SI_{control} and SI_{label} are the signal intensities in the control and label images respectively, T_{1, blood} is the longitudinal relaxation time of blood in seconds, α is the labeling efficiency, SI_{PD} is the signal intensity of a proton density weighted image, τ is the label duration, PLD the post label delay. The factor of 6000 converts the units from ml/g/s to ml/ (100g)/min, which is customary in the physiological literature. Surround subtraction was applied according to Warnock et al. [2].

Acquisition and Data Requirements

It is recommended [1] to acquire control and label scans in an alternating fashion. However, for import into the **Perfusion (pCASL MRI)** model the control and label images must be organized as two separate (dynamic) series. Additionally, a matched proton density weighted image is also required. The three data sets can be configured as illustrated below. Select the **Input Data Settings** to open the data loading dialog window. Configure the "control" series by selecting the **pCASL (dynamic, Control acquisitions)** radio box, setting the appropriate data format, and selecting the dat with the button indicated to the right. Proceed similarly for the "label" and the proton density series.

| Set [pCASL] data loading par | rameters | | × |
|---|--|--|---|
| pCASL (dynamic, Control acquis pCASL (dynamic, Label acquisit Proton density series Setect FRAM | ititions) [Image DICOM Image display="1">Image display="1"/>Image display="1"/Image display="1"/Ima | DataRepository/Specification-Validation/MRI/MR < > DataRepository/Specification-Validation/MRI/MR < > DataRepository/Specification-Validation/MRI/MR < > DataRepository/Specification-Validation/MRI/MR < > Part > Part | × × × |
| INITIAL OPERATIONS P | REPROCESSING TOOLS | | BF/PMOD/Control/pCASL_8_C//:0 4 > × |
| | Reorient to Standard Orientation | n Tilt Correction | CBFI/PMODILabel/pCASL_8_LI/0) 4 → X _with_CBF/pCASL_ref/35610090 4 → X _→ |
| Z axis p Fi | erpendicular to: TRANSVERSAL V () | Assistance ? × Reset | |
| Operation NONE | n around Z axis: 0_degree • • • • | [No Operation Parameters] | |
| | | × Reset loading paramet | ers |
| Q | k | Cancel | Modeling |

Model Preprocessing

When arriving at model preprocessing, manually enter the parameters of the acquisition and the tissue properties. No information is extracted from the image header. However, the information is serialized and will be conserved when using the model repeatedly.

| Model Preproces | ing OModel Configuration | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| R MParamete | s of perfusion calculation | |
| I≖ Tau | 1650.0 | [milliseconds] |
| I ≍ PLD | 1465.0 | [milliseconds] |
| 🗐 Alpha | 0.86 | [1/1] |
| I T1_blood | 1650.0 | [milliseconds] |
| 🗵 Lambda | 0.98 | [mi/g] |

| Tau | Duration of label pulse [msec]. |
|----------|--|
| PLD | Post labeling delay [msec]. |
| Alpha | Labeling efficiency. |
| T1_blood | Longitudinal relaxation time of blood at the magnetic field strength used [msec] |
| Lambda | Brain/blood partition coefficient of water [ml/g] |

Model Configuration

Only one parametric map can be generated

| F | Restrict | Lower 0.0 | Upper 400.0 | [ml/min/100g] | |
|---|----------|------------|--------------------|---|--|
| F | | Average pe | erfusion during th | ne acquisition (average of Perfusion(t)). | |

However, pixelwise calculation creates an additional results which can be found in the list of parametric maps.

| Parametric Maps | Map Compariso | n | - | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---|-----|-----|-------|------|------|
| | | F | | - | 4 | Þ | × |
| | | | (4) | ₩ F | - | | |
| | 오 | | _ | D F | Perfu | Isio | n(t) |

Perfusion(Dynamic series representing perfusion at the time of the individual acquisitions. **t**)

Reference

- Alsop DC, Detre JA, Golay X, Gunther M, Hendrikse J, Hernandez-Garcia L, Lu H, MacIntosh BJ, Parkes LM, Smits M et al: Recommended implementation of arterial spin-labeled perfusion MRI for clinical applications: A consensus of the ISMRM perfusion study group and the European consortium for ASL in dementia. Magn Reson Med 2015, 73(1):102-116. DOI
- Warnock G, Ozbay PS, Kuhn FP, Nanz D, Buck A, Boss A, Rossi C: Reduction of BOLD interference in pseudo-continuous arterial spin labeling: towards quantitative fMRI. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2017:271678X17704785. DOI

4.8.4 Resting State (RS fMRI)

The **Resting State (RS fMRI)** model performs a seed-based analysis of resting-state fMRI data. The user has to specify a seed region, and the model calculates the Pearson correlation map of the seed region signal with the signals of all brain voxels, as well as a Fisher z-score map. If multiple seed regions are specified, the corresponding correlation maps and z-score maps are organized as successive frames in a dynamic result series.

Optionally, a file with potentially interacting regions can be specified. In this case, the mutual correlation of their regional signal average is calculated and a correlation matrix created which is visualized as an image.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Image Data resting-state fMRI data

It is recommended to define a mask and then proceed with the **TACs** button.

Seed VOI Definition

It is mandatory to define one or multiple seed VOIs on the VOIs (TACs) panel. This can be done by interactive outlining, or by loading previously defined VOIs with the button indicated below. If more than one VOI is defined as in the example, a static correlation map will be calculated for the active

VOI in the list. However, an additional series is created which contains the correlation maps corresponding to the VOIs as frames in a dynamic series.



Note: the seed VOIs are not stored in the protocol.

Model Preprocessing

Preprocessing of the resting-state fMRI data is essential for meaningful results. When arriving at model preprocessing, please enable the optional corrections which are considered necessary.



The following options are supported and performed in the order specified. The result of all these preprocessing steps is the input for the correlation, and is provided as an additional result series.

| Despike | Removal of noise artefacts based on the median absolute deviation (MAD) using 9 samples in the time domain. |
|-------------------|---|
| Slice timing | Resampling the data in time domain in order to obtain volume data with uniform timing. |
| Motion correction | Rigid matching relative to first frame. |
| Smooth | Spatial 9mm Gaussian filter. |
| Detrend | Linear trend removal based on linear regression. |

| Bandpass filtering | FFT based filter with range 0.01-0.08 Hz. |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Define seed VOI(s) on VOIs tab | This entry is for information only, indicating that seed VOIs have to be defined or loaded on the VOIs (TACs) panel. |
| VOIs to calculate correlation matrix | File containing VOI definitions. The mutual correlation matrix between all average VOI signals is calculated and presented as an image. |

After motion correction has been performed, the resulting translation and rotation parameters for the successive frames of the series can be shown in a dialog window using the **View** button.



Model Configuration

The following two parameters can be selected.

| Model Prepro | essing Model Configuration | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-------|
| Correlat | ion Restrict Lower 0.0 | Upper 0.0 Upper 0.0 | [1/1] |
| Correlatio | Pearson correlation. | | |
| Z-score | Fisher z-score. | | |

However, pixelwise calculation creates additional results which can be found in the list of parametric maps.

| Resting State (RS fMRI) 🔻 ? 🗙 | • | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------|--|--|--|
| Image Data Masking VOIs (| TACs) Modeling Parametric Maps Map Comparison | - | | | |
| 10.1 Control 1 | A. 0 ANON192008232175 [anon 🗸 4 🕨 🗙 | × | | | |
| | □ Correlation □ Z-score □ Correlation (all VOIs) □ Z-score (all VOIs) □ Z-score (all VOIs) □ ANON192008232175 [anonymous] MR-PET (Teilkörper nativ) [PREPROCESSED] [BANDPASS ☑ ANON192008232175 [anonymous] MR-PET (Teilkörper nativ) [CORRELATION MATRIX] [BAND | S] DPASS] | | | |
| Correlation (all VOIs) | Dynamic files with the correlation maps for the seed VOIs in ascending order. | | | | |
| Z-score (all VOIs) | Dynamic files with the z-score maps for the seed VOIs in ascending order. | | | | |
| [PREPROCESSED] | Dynamic series representing the data after all corrections. Is the input for the correlation calculations. | | | | |
| [CORRELATION MATRIX] | Matrix of signal cross-correlation between all VOIs to calcu correlation matrix. | late | | | |

The names of the correlated regions at a matrix location can be displayed using the inspector probe. When the correlation matrix is saved, the region names are stored in private DICOM elements. This information can be visualized in PMOD by opening the data inspector as illustrated below and activating **View probe**. When the cursor is then moved about the **[CORRELATION MATRIX]** image, the correlation value as well as the two VOI names are shown in the overlay.



4.8.5 4D Flow Measures

4D flow MRI is a method to non-invasively acquire the velocity of blood flow velocity and opens new possibilities for the hemodynamic analysis. The **4D Flow Measures** model supports the analysis of a velocity field acquired by the 4D flow MRI technique and allows to generate parametric maps of vorticity, helicity and energy loss.

Vorticity

Vorticity is the curl of the vector field for three dimensional flow, as defined by the equation below. One can imagine vorticity as the spinning move of tiny part of the fluid, while moving along with the stream.

$$\vec{\omega} = \nabla \times \vec{v} = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right) \times \left(v_x, v_y, v_z\right) = \left(\frac{\partial v_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v_y}{\partial z}, \frac{\partial v_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial v_z}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial v_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial v_z}{\partial y}\right)$$

where $\vec{\omega}$ is the vorticity vector, and \vec{v} is the velocity vector.

The parametric map calculated by the **4D** Flow Measures model represents the magnitude of vorticity $\vec{\omega}$ defined as:

$$\overrightarrow{|\omega|} = \sqrt{\omega_x^2 + \omega_y^2 + \omega_z^2}$$

Helicity

Helicity is an invariant of the Euler equation of fluid flow if certain fluid restrictions are fulfilled: the fluid has to be inviscid, flow has to be incompressible and body forces acting on the fluid have to be conservative. Helicity is a pseudo-scalar value, as it changes sign with the change of coordinate system orientation and is calculated as a dot product. It can be interpreted as a measure of "knotedness" of the vortex in the fluid. It is described by the equation

$$H = \int \vec{v} \cdot \vec{\omega} dV$$

where V is volume of the fluid described by the vector fields.

The parametric map calculated by the **4D** Flow Measures model represents the absolute value of the helicity |H|.

Energy Loss

Dissipation function:

Energy loss represents the amount of the energy lost by the fluid due to its viscosity. This energy dissipation has been described by a function, which can be related to the fluid's viscosity and volume, integrated over time. This parameter is assumed to have the most significance for turbulent flows, where the velocity field is changing rapidly developing many vortices, which in turn leads to the higher energy dissipation. The mathematical definitions are:

Energy loss equation: $E_l = \int_t P_l dt$ where P₁ is the power loss and t represents time.

<u>Power loss equation</u>: $P_l = \mu \Phi V_v$ where μ is fluid viscosity, Φ the energy dissipation function, and V_v the voxel volume (in the image data).

$$\Phi = 2\left[\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)^2\right] + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}\right)^2 - \frac{2}{3}(\nabla U)^2$$

where u,v,w are the velocity values in the x,y,z directions of a Cartesian coordinate system, and ∇U is the divergence of the velocity vector field.

Please note that the last term of the dissipation function is a non-zero component only for the compressible flows. For parametric map calculation it is assumed that the flow is incompressible so that the divergence term disappears from the equation.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

The images generated by 4D flow MRI sequences are magnitude images (providing anatomical information) and phase images (providing velocity information), which are available in different file formats and encoding systems, depending on the manufacturer. For the **4D** Flow Measures model only the phase images are required. PXMOD supports the file format used by Siemens (enclosing flow information in one file, which contains velocity information in three directions, prior the VENC scaling). Alternatively, the input could also be a file exported from the PGEM tool during the 4D flow data processing (these data are already VENC-scaled with units [cm/s]). Since PGEM supports the native Philips data format (PAR-REC), it is also possible to work with Philips 4D flow data.

Image Data MR data acquired with a 4D flow sequence

Model Preprocessing

When arriving at model preprocessing, the following basic information has to be specified

| ן | Image: Second |
|--------------------|---|
| Scale by VENC | Flag whether the input data needs to be scaled by the VENC parameter (velocity encoding). VENC, defined in [cm/s], is a parameter of the acquisition and should be part of the information contained in the image data. In general, one can assume that if data were not saved from the PGEM tool during the 4D flow data processing, it should be scaled. |
| Blood viscosity | Viscosity of blood in milli pascals per second. Default value is 3.0. |

Map Configuration

The following three parameters can be selected.

| Vorticity (peak) | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 750.0 | [1/sec] |
|------------------|-----------|-------|-----|-------|--------|----------|
| Helicity (peak) | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 2500.0 | [cm/s^2] |
| 🗹 Energy loss | Restrict: | Lower | 0.0 | Upper | 50.0 | [L4] |

| Vorticity (peak) | Vorticity parameter of the velocity field, as described above. Maps are calculated for all frames and the frame with the highest values is chosen for presentation. |
|---------------------|---|
| Helicity (peak) | Helicity parameter of the velocity field, as described above. Maps are calculated for all frames and the frame with the highest values is chosen for presentation. |
| Energy loss | Energy loss parameter, as described above. Map is calculated as a sum of power loss in each time point, divided by the study duration. |

References

- Cook P. A., Bai Y., Nedjati-Gilani S., Seunarine K. K., Hall M. G., Parker G. J., Alexander D. C., "Camino: Open-Source Diffusion-MRI Reconstruction and Processing", 14th Scientific Meeting of the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Seattle, WA, USA, p. 2759, May 2006.
- 2. Markl M., Kilner P.J., Ebbers T., "Comprehensive 4D velocity mapping of the heart and great vessels by cardiovascular magnetic resonance", Journal of Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance 2011, 13:7
- Barker A.J., van Ooij P., Bandi K., Garcia J., Albaghdadi M., McCarthy P., Bonow R.O., Carr J., Collins J., Malaisrie C., Markl. M, "Viscous Energy Loss in the Presence of Abnormal Aortic Flow", Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, 2014 September ; 72(3): 620–628. doi:10.1002/mrm.24962.
- 4. Bird R.B., Stewart W.E., Lighfoot E.N., "Transport Phenomena", second edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2007

4.8.6 Turbulent Kinetic Energy

4D flow MRI is a method to non-invasively acquire the velocity of blood flow velocity and opens new possibilities for the hemodynamic analysis. The **4D Flow Measures** model supports the analysis of a velocity field acquired by the 4D flow MRI technique and allows to generate parametric maps of vorticity, helicity and energy loss. The **Turbulent Kinetic Energy** (TKE) model supports the analysis of the velocity field acquired by the 4D flow MRI technique and allows generating both static and multiframe TKE maps.

Turbulent Kinetic Energy

While blood flow in the human vessels is mostly considered to be laminar, it can become turbulent and ineffective in the presence of some diseases. That is because turbulent kinetic energy, the energy stored in the turbulent part of the flow, is mainly being dissipated into heat and has to be considered as a loss of energy. Such a condition occurs for example in aortic blood flow in the presence of HOCM disease (Hyperthropic Obstructive Cardiomyopathy) or artery stenosis. Hence, TKE is regarded as an important parameter to asses.

According to Reynolds' decomposition of the velocity vector field flow can be presented as a sum of two terms: the mean velocity field \overline{u} and the fluctuating velocity field u:

$$U=\nabla\bar{U}+u$$

The average kinetic energy per unit can be then described as the sum of the mean kinetic energy (MKE) and the turbulent kinetic energy:

$$K = MKE + TKE$$
$$K = \nabla \frac{1}{2}\rho \sum_{i=1}^{3} \bar{U_i^2} + \frac{1}{2}\rho \sum_{i=1}^{3} \bar{u_i^2}$$

where ρ denotes fluid density and *i* the direction.

The TKE value given a specified fluid density can be calculated employing the fact that it corresponds with the intravoxel velocity standard deviation (IVSD) parameter as follows:

$$\sqrt{\bar{u_i^2}} = \sigma_i$$

where σ_i represents the directional IVSD value.

The IVSD value is calculated from the relationship between signal values of magnitude images from the MRI 4D flow acquisition with different first moment gradients, which is in general described by the equation below:

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{2ln\left(\frac{|S(k_{v2})|}{|S(k_{v1})|}\right)}{k_{v1}^2 - k_{v2}^2}}$$

where

 $k_v = \frac{\pi}{v_{ENC}}$ is an acquisition parameter related to the first gradient moment through the velocity encoding (VENC), and

 $S(k_{\nu 1}), S(k_{\nu 2})$ are the values of the signal for magnitude images corresponding to different first gradient moments (different VENC parameter values).

However, if one of the input magnitude images is the reference image (zero first gradient moment,VENC=0) and taking directions into account, the equation above can be simplified to:

$$\sigma_i = \frac{1}{k_v} \sqrt{2ln\left(\frac{|S|}{|S_i|}\right)}$$

This finally leads to the following equation relating TKE to the known fluid density, acquisition parameters and the values of the magnitude images

$$TKE = \nabla \frac{1}{2}\rho \sum_{i=1}^{3} \frac{VENC}{\pi} \sqrt{2ln\left(\frac{|S|}{|S_i|}\right)} \left[\frac{J}{m^3}\right]$$

where ρ denotes fluid density, VENC velocity encoding, *S* the magnitude of the zero VENC reference image, *S_i* the magnitude of the non-zero VENC in direction *i*.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

The images generated by 4D flow MRI sequences are magnitude images and phase images. For the usage of the **Turbulent Kinetic Energy** model, only the magnitude images only are required. The input data have to be in form of the magnitude image from a scan with zero first gradient moment (VENC=0, the reference image) and three magnitude images (one for each direction)

from scans with non-zero first gradient moments (VENC≠0). This is the standard output of the non-symmetric four-point acquisition method.

The magnitude input images can be exported from the PGEM tool during 4D flow data processing, which supports Siemens and Philips 4D flow MRI file formats.

Image Data MR data acquired using a 4D flow non-symmetric four-point acquisition

Model Preprocessing

When arriving at model preprocessing, the following basic information has to be specified

| Turbulent Kine | tic Energy | y Preprocessin |
|----------------|------------|----------------|
| Parameters | | |
| VENC | 1 | [cm/s] |
| Blood density | 1060.0 | [kg/m3] |

| VENC | Value of VENC (velocity encoding) for the magnitude images in the X,Y,Z directions used for the non-zero VENC acquisitions. Defined in [cm/s]. |
|------------------|--|
| Blood density | Density of the blood in [kg/m³]. Default value is 1060. |

Model Configuration

This model only supports TKE as parametric map.

| TKE static map Restrict: Lower | 0.0 | Upper | | [J/m3] | |
|--------------------------------|-----|-------|--|--------|--|
|--------------------------------|-----|-------|--|--------|--|

TKE Turbulent kinetic energy of the velocity field, as described above.

References

- 1. Dyverfeldt P., Sigfridsson A., Kvitting J.P., Ebbers T., "Quantification of Intravoxel Velocity Standard Deviation and Turbulence by Generalizing Phase-Contrast MRI", Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, 2006 October, 56(4):850-8.
- Dyverfeldt P., Kvitting J.P., Sigifridsson A., Engvall J., Bolger A.F., Ebbers T., "Assessment of Fluctuating Velocities in Disturbed Cardiovascular Flow: In Vivio Feasibility of Generalized Phase-Contrast MRI", Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging, 2008 September, 28(3):655-63
- Dyverfeldt P., Hope M.D., Tseng E.E., Saloner D., "Magnetic Resonance Measurement of Turbulent Kinetic Energy for the Estimation of Irreversible Pressure Loss in Aortic Stenosis", JACC Cardiovascular Imaging, 2013 Januray, 6(1): 64-71
- Binter C., Gotschy A., Sündermann S.H., Frank M., Tanner F.C., Lüscher T.F., Manka R., Kozerke S., "Turbulent Kinetic Energy Assessed by Multipoint 4-Dimensional Flow Magnetic Resonance Imaging Provides Additional Information Relative to Echocardiography for the Determination of Aortic Stenosis Severity", Circulation: Cardiovascular Imaging, June 2017, 10(6)

4.9 Miscellaneous Models

4.9.1 Correlation

The **Correlation** model allows correlating the time vectors in each pixel with an arbitrary reference signal, for instance an activation vector.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image | Any dynamic volume data. |
|-------|--------------------------|
| Data | |

Model Preprocessing

The reference signal will be used for the pixelwise correlation must be defined as a file or as a VOI.

| Tissue Regions | |
|---|-------------------------|
| [M] Correlation vector | |
| VOI 🗢 4 🕨 DASB Cerebellum (PKIN2) 201 | 6-10-10 <2/6/38/*/Demo> |
| Parameters | |
| RC index 1 | [1, max Acquisitions] |

It is shown in the **Results** panel of model preprocessing.



Model Configuration

Images of the following parameters can be generated

| ⊮ r | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
|------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| м р | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| VZ | Restrict | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| rr 🖌 | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| rs | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| rc 🖌 | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |

| r | Pearson correlation coefficient. |
|----|--|
| р | Significance level, at which the null hypothesis of zero Pearson correlation is disproved. |
| z | Fisher's z for Pearson correlation. |
| rr | Spearman's rank correlation. |
| rs | Two-sided significance that rank correlation deviates from zero. |
| rc | The value of the signal cross correlation vector a the index defined below. |
4.9.2 Regression

The Regression auxiliary model performs a pixelwise linear regression & correlation analysis.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image | Any dynamic volume data. |
|-------|--------------------------|
| Data | |

Volume Data

The pixelwise linear regression uses the acquisition mid-times as the x-values. Therefore, the times must be set to appropriate values.

Note that the **Regression** model can be used to indirectly fit exponentials: To this end the exponentials are transformed into linear functions by selecting the **Logarithm** in the **PREPROCESSING TOOLS** section as illustrated below. When the linear regression is fitted to the transformed data, the slopes represent the exponents.

| 🖲 input 1 🛛 🕻 💕 🕻 | Database PKIN2 DASB S | SERT Dynamic DAS | BPET <46/417/1231/*/F | Pmod> | 6 |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| | Number o | er of Slices 32 of Volumes 33 | Units KBq/cc | T | |
| FRAME & SLICE | SELECTION / TIME EDITION | 33 of 33 | | 🖳 Select | 32 of 32 |
| INITIAL OPE | RATIONS A PREPROCESSING | TOOLS (1) | Filte | ring of volume data NONE | (2) |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | × <u>R</u> eset lo | ading parameters | | |

Model Configuration

Images of the following parameters can be generated

| 🖌 slope | Restrict: Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
|-------------|-----------------|-------|-------|
| ✓ intercept | Restrict: Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| Corr | Restrict: Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| ₽ p | Restrict: Lower | Upper | [1/1] |

| slope Slope of the regression line. | |
|---|--|
| intercept y-intercept of regression line. | |
| corr | Pearson correlation coefficient for linear correlation (+/-1=complete correlation, 0=no correlation). |
| р | Significance level at which the null hypothesis of zero correlation is disproved (small value = significant correlation) |

4.9.3 Fourier Analysis

The **Fourier Analysis** model performs a Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) in each pixel and returns the amplitude and phase of two harmonics as parametric images.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

Image Data Any dynamic volume data. Note that the acquisition time information is relevant for the results.

Model Preprocessing

| Specification of Harr Parameters | nonic and Threshold | |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 🗵 Add. harmoni | 2.0 | [2.] |
| 🗵 thresh | 0.0 | [1/1] |
| Add. | Index defining which harmonic to return in amp+ | and pha+ . |
| Harmonic | 5 | - |

Model Configuration

| 🗹 amp1 | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
|--------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| ₽ pha1 | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [deg] |
| 🔲 amp+ | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [1/1] |
| pha+ | Restrict: | Lower | Upper | [dea] |

| amp1 | Amplitude of first harmonic in the Fourier analysis. | |
|---|--|--|
| pha1 | a1 Phase in [deg] of first harmonic in the Fourier analysis. | |
| amp+ | Amplitude of an additional harmonic in the Fourier analysis. | |
| pha+ Phase in [deg] of the additional harmonic in the Fourier analysis. | | |

4.9.4 Fractal Dimension

The **Fractal Dimension** model measures the complexity of a 2-dimensional structure by calculating its box-counting dimension [1]. This concept has been applied in oncologic studies for assessing the heterogeneity of tissue kinetics [2].

The idea is to subdivide the area under the tissue TAC into a number of square boxes and simply count the number of boxes containing some part of the structure. The mesh size is defined as s, so 1/s gives the number of segments in each of the 2 dimensions. For instance, specifying 1/s=5 therefore means a subdivision into 5*5=25 boxes.

The counting process is performed with increasing number of intervals up to the specified 1/s. Next, the data are plotted in a double-logarithmic way, namely log(N(s)) on the y axis and log(1/s) on the x-axis.



The box-counting dimension is finally obtained as the slope of a linear regression through the plotted points.

Implementation

After switching to the **Fractal dimension** model, two input parameters are available for specifying the box-counting process: **1/s**, and **Maximal value** the highest TAC value which might occur in the data.

Acquisition and Data Requirements

| Image | Any dynamic volume data. Note that the time information is relevant for the results. |
|-------|--|
| Data | |

Model Preprocessing

| Fractal Box-Counting Dimension Parameters Image: Number of Subdivisions Image: Maximal curve value 20000. | 0 |
|---|--|
| Number of subdivisions | Maximal number of interval subdivisions in boxplot; 1/s=5 means 1/(2 ⁵) intervals |
| Maximal curve value | The global maximal value. It is corrected upwards if the actual curve maximum exceeds this value. Note that the total area is relevant for the box subdivisions. To cover the same area for all TACs a common maximum value is required. |

Model Configuration

| 🖌 Db | Restrict: | Lower | | Upper 0.0 | [1/1] |
|------|-----------|-------|-------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Db | | Box-o | counting di | mension calcul | ated with boxplot method. |

References

1. Peitgen H-O, Jürgens H, Saupe D: Chaos and fractals : new frontiers of science. New York: Springer-Verlag; 1992.

 Strauss LG, Dimitrakopoulou-Strauss A, Koczan D, Bernd L, Haberkorn U, Ewerbeck V, Thiesen HJ: 18F-FDG kinetics and gene expression in giant cell tumors. J Nucl Med 2004, 45(9):1528-1535.

5 PMOD Copyright Notice

Copyright © 1996-2020 PMOD Technologies LLC. All rights reserved.

The PMOD software contains proprietary information of PMOD Technologies LLC; it is provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and is also protected by copyright law. Reverse engineering of the software is prohibited.

Due to continued product development the program may change and no longer exactly correspond to this document. The information and intellectual property contained herein is confidential between PMOD Technologies LLC and the client and remains the exclusive property of PMOD Technologies LLC. If you find any problems in the document, please report them to us in writing. PMOD Technologies LLC does not warrant that this document is error-free.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of PMOD Technologies LLC.



PMOD Technologies LLC Sumatrastrasse 25 8006 Zürich Switzerland +41 (44) 350 46 00 support@pmod.com http://www.pmod.com This page is intentionally left blank.

- 1 -

1-Tissue Compartment Model (Alpert) 36, 54 1-Tissue Compartment Model (Zhou GRRSC) 36, 55

- B -

Batch Processing 8, 32 Blood Preprocessing 21 Blood Preprocessing Results 23 BPnd (6 Calc. Methods): Calculation of BPnd with all 6 Reference Methods 36, 96 BPnd (Ichise MRTM Ref) Ichise Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model 36, 91, 94, 96 BPnd (Ichise MRTM0 Ref): Ichise Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model 36, 89, 91, 96 BPnd (Ichise MRTM2 Ref): Ichise MRTM with fixed k2' 36, 94, 96 BPnd (Logan Ref): Logan Reference Plot with fixed k2' 36, 87, 96 BPnd (SRTM Ref): Simplified Reference Tissue Model 36, 81, 84, 96 BPnd (Wu SRTM2 Ref) - Deprecated: Simplified Reference Tissue Model with fixed k2' 36, 84, 94, 96 BPnd (Wu SRTM2 Ref): Simplified Reference Tissue Model with fixed k2' 80, 84 Brain Glucose Consumption 106 Brain Perfusion and Blood Volume 115

- C -

C14 Autoradiography 36, 110, 113 C14 Autoradiography; Glucose variable 113 Common Preprocessing Features 39 Correlation 36, 143

- D -

Diffusion ADC (DWI MRI) 36, 133 Diffusion Tensor (DTI MR) 36, 127 Displacement (LSRTM) 36, 101

- E -

Example Data 11

- F -

Factor Analysis (2 TACs) 36

Factor Analysis (H2O, Lung TAC) 36 Fourier Analysis 36, 146 Fractal Dimension 36, 146

- G -

Global Settings Modification 9, 30

- | -

Image Data Loading14, 122Image Masking16Interface to Kinetic Modeling (separate Option)28, 59

- K -

K (Patlak Ref): Patlak Reference Plot for FDOPA 36, 99

- L -

List of Implemented Models 36 Logan Plot 91, 94

- M -

Map Comparison 27 Menu Entries 8 Miscellaneous Models 143 Model Configuration and Maps Calculation 25 Model Preprocessing 24 Model Preprocessing Results 25 Model Processing 20 Model Selection 13 Models for Dynamic Whole-body Scans 122 Models for MR Data 127 Models with Blood Data 44 MP4A (Nagatsuka RLS Ref): Multi-linear Reference Tissue Model for [11C]-MP4A (RLS) 36, 104 MRGlu (FDG Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan 36, 109, 110 MRGlu (FDG BFM, Slice-dependent Times) 36, 124 MRGlu (FDG Patlak): Graphical Plot of Dynamic Data 36, 69, 106, 122 MRGlu (FDG Patlak, Slice-dependent Times) 36, 122 Multiple Linear Analysis for Irreversible Radiotracers (MLAIR) 36, 69 Myocardial Blood Flow for Ammonia PET Scans 72

Vt (Logan Plot) 36, 48, 89 Vt (RE-GP Analysis, Zhou) 36, 50

- P -

Perfusion (pCASL MRI) 36, 134 Pixel-wise Kinetic Modeling Tool (PXMOD) 6 PMOD Copyright Notice 149 PXMOD Data Processing 12 PXMOD Model Reference 6, 24, 36 PXMOD Tool Configuration 9, 36

- R -

rBV (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan 36, 121 rCBF (Alpert): Time-weighted Integral Method 36, 54, 115 rCBF (Autorad): Quantification with one Static Scan 36, 120 rCBF (Watabe Ref): Method without Blood Sampling 36, 118 Reference Models for Receptor and other Tracers 80 Regression 36, 145 Resting State (RS fMRI) 36, 136 Result Maps 26

- S -

Simplified Reference Tissue Model (SRTM)101Spectral Analysis (SA)77Spectral Analysis SAIF36, 77

- T -

Twilite Calibration 36 Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Basis Functions 36, 66, 122, 124 Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Iterative Fitting 57 Two-Tissue Compartment Model with Ridge-Regression Fitting 36, 59

- U -

Using Protocol Files 8, 30

- V -

VOI Definition 17, 18 VOIs or TACs Saving 19 Vt (3 Calc. Methods) 36, 44